

# **THERE WAS A MAN**

**The Life and Times of Sir Arnold Theiler K.C.M.G.  
Of Onderstepoort**

**By**

**Theima Gutsche**

***MANUSCRIPT FOOTNOTES SUPPLIED BY THE AUTHOR***

## References : Chap I

1. Wortley Montagu, Lady Mary – Letters (Everyman Library Dent 1934)  
Pages 124 and 161
2. Young, Arthur – Travels in France during the Years 1787, 1788, 1789.  
Page 281 et seq. (G. Bell – 1913)
3. Graham Botha, C. – An 18<sup>th</sup> Century Ms of Agricultural Improvement at  
the Cape (South African Journal of Science Vol XXVII November 1930)  
Ps 573-575
4. Burrows E.H. – A History of Medicine in South Africa (Balkema 1958)
5. Le Vaillant, F. – Voyage dans l'Interieur d'Afrique (First French Edition) –  
Vol. II – Ps 234 – 235
6. Lichtenstein, M.H.K. – Travels in Southern Africa in the Years 1803 – 1806 Vol. I  
Ps 60, 182 – 3 and 207 (Van Riebeeck Society)  
  
Theiler, A. – Second Annual Report of the Director of Veterinary Research: Facts  
and Theories about Styfziekte and Lamziekte – Historical Notes –  
P. 7
7. Lichtenstein, M.H.K. – Dagverhaal op eene Reise door de Caroo (Cape Archives)  
  
Sandler, E.M. – Lichtenstein's Vaccination Tour 1805 (South African Medical  
Journal – 20<sup>th</sup> April 1924)
8. Backhouse, James – Narrative of a Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa (Ps.  
154 and 156)
9. Krauss, Ferdinand – Original German Text of Autobiography 1838 – 1840
10. Olpp, G. – Hervorragende Tropenärzte in Word und Bildl (Otto Gmelin – München  
1932)  
  
London Daily News – Louise Pasteur (reprinted in The Veterinary Record – 5<sup>th</sup>  
October 1895)  
  
Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England – Louis Pasteur (reprinted in  
the Cape Agricultural Journal – 19<sup>th</sup> March '96)
11. Obituary : Professor Koch (Veterinary Record – 4<sup>th</sup> June 1910)

## **Reference : Chap. 2**

1. Wallace, Robert – Farming Industries in South Africa (P.S. King & Law 1896)  
P. 276  
  
Lugg, H.C. – A Natal Family Looks Back (T.W. Griggs 1970 P. 60)
2. Gutche, T. – A Very Smart Medal (Timmins – 1970) P. 14 et seq.
3. Gutsche, T. – The Microcosm (Timmins – 1968) – P. 40 et seq.
4. Thompson, George – Travels and Adventures in South Africa (Van Riebeeck Society – Nos 48 and 49)
5. Rattray, W Grey – Horse Breeding in South Africa (Editor of the Racing Calendar) published for the Port Elizabeth Exhibition in 1885 and reprinted in the South African Agricultural Journal – February 1912)
6. Ibid  
Hayes, Horace – The South African Horse (The Press – 7<sup>th</sup> June 1892)
7. Report of the Cape Colonial Bacteriological Institute (Edington) for the year 1892  
  
Henning, M.W. – Animal Diseases in South Africa – 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (C.N.A. – 1949)  
P. 58
8. Gutsche, T. – The Bishop's Lady (Timmins – 1970) – P. 145
9. Ibid – P. 204  
Gray, Bishop – Visitation Journal of 1869 (manuscript) – P. 67 et seq.
10. Duff Gordon, Lady Lucie – Letters from the Cape (edited by John Purves – Humphrey Mitford, London 1921) P. 64
11. Rivett-Carnac, D.E. – Hawk's Eye (Timmins 1966) P. 24
12. Gutsche, T. – The Microcosm (Timmins 1968) P. 59
13. Statistical Register of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope 1826 – 1891
14. Kendall, W.T. – Veterinary Science in Australia (Veterinary Record – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1910)
15. Hellier, J.B. – Obituary Notice (Cape Agricultural Journal – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1901)

16. MacOwan, Peter – D.S.A.B.  
Cape Agricultural Journal – 27<sup>th</sup> February 1902 (Prof. P.D. Hahn on honoris causa award)
17. Livingstone, David – Missionary Travels (Ward Lock, London 1913) P. 25
18. Semmers, Roger – Archaeological Distributions and a Tentative History of Tsetse Infestation in Rhodesia and the Northern Transvaal (Arnoldia Vol. 3 – No. 13 – 30<sup>th</sup> August 1967)
19. Fuller, Claude – Tsetse in the Transvaal and Surrounding Territories : An Historical Review (9<sup>th</sup> & 10<sup>th</sup> Reports of the Director of Veterinary Education and Research April 1923 (Government Printer 1924)
20. Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery in the Suid-Afrikaanse Republiek 1858 – 1899 (Unpublished D.Litt. Thesis – University of South Africa 1956)
21. Z.A.R. Volksraad Resolution Art. 63 – 75 – 11<sup>th</sup> May 1870
22. Jeppe Family – D.S.A.B.  
Jeppe, Carl – the Kaleidoscopic Transvaal (Chapman & Hall 1906)
23. Preller, Gustav – Old Pretoria (Afrikaans Kultuurraad – 1938)
24. Lewsen, Phyllis – Selections from the Correspondence of John X. Merriman (van Riebeeck Society – 1960) P. 258  
Nellmapius Obituary (The Press – 31<sup>st</sup> July 1893)  
Nellmapius, Mrs Ernest – Correspondence with author
25. Williams, Garner F. - The Diamond Mines of South Africa 1902
26. Nellmapius, Mrs Ernest – supra and Obituary Notices
27. Taylor, W.P. – African Treasures (John Long, London 1932) P. 85
28. Statistical Register of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope supra
29. Report of the Stock Diseases Commission 1876 (Cape of Good Hope Govt.)
30. Barkly, Sir Henry – D.S.A.B.  
Gutsche, T – The Microcosm (supra) P. 180 et seq.
31. Molteno, P.A. – The Life and Times of Sir John Charles Molteno (London 1900)  
Molteno, J.C. – D.S.A.B.  
Murray, Kathleen (grand-daughter) – correspondence with author  
Gray, Robert – Visitation Journal of 1865  
Vivier, W.G.H. & S. – Hooyvlakte (Nasionale Boekhandel 1969)

32. Curson, H.H. – Matters of Veterinary Interest 1795 – 1881 (S. Wiltshire) (Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association – June, September, December 1935 – reprinted in 1936)  
  
Blue Book of the Colony of Natal 1875
33. Report of the Stock Diseases Commission supra
34. Cape Agricultural Journal – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1901 (J.B. Hellier)
35. Third Report (1878 – 79) of Professor Catton Branford (Cape of Good Hope Government)
36. Ibid
37. Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons Wellcome Library – correspondence with author – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1973
38. Cape Agricultural Journal – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1901 (J.B. Hellier)
39. Hutcheon, Duncan – Men of the Times 1903  
Obituary Notices  
  
Wallace Robert – Farming Industries in South Africa (P.S. King & Son 1896)
40. Hutcheon, Duncan – Lamziekte (Cape Agricultural Journal – 6<sup>th</sup> October 1892)
41. Fourie, Sid – Jansenville Yesterday and Today (E.H. Walton, Port Elizabeth 1955)  
P. 97
42. Curson, H.H. – supra
43. Curson, H.H. – supra (Moore and Jackson)  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – July 1907
44. Kendall, W.T. – Veterinary Record – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1910
45. Cammack, John – Letter from Royal Veterinary College, London – 20<sup>th</sup> September 1972  
Letter from Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons Wellcome Library – 21<sup>st</sup> September 1972  
Letters in The Press – 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> March 1891  
Advertisement in The Press – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1891
46. Baker, G.C. The Press – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1908

47. Cape Agricultural Journal – 31<sup>st</sup> July 1890 (Hutcheon referring to Samuel Howard)
48. Juritz, C.F. – The Need for Organised Chemical Research in the Cape Colony (Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science – 1905 : Johannesburg)
49. MacOwan, P. Plants that furnish Stock Foods at the Cape (Wynberg Times 1887)
50. Hutcheon, Duncan – Reports of the Cape Colonial Veterinary Surgeon – 1882, 1884, 1885  
on Lamziekte, Cammack, etc (Cape Agricultural Journal – 31<sup>st</sup> May, 14<sup>th</sup> June and 28<sup>th</sup> June 1888, 6<sup>th</sup> October 1892)
51. Hutcheon, Duncan – Report of the Cape Colonial Veterinary Surgeon – 1884
52. Juritz, C.F. – The Chemical Content of Some Colonial Fodder Plants and Woods (Wynberg Times – 1890) P. 37
53. Racing Calendar – 31<sup>st</sup> July 1884
54. Report of the Select Committee on the Bacteriological Institute (Cape of G.H. A18 – '95) P.80 et seq.
55. Report of the Cape Colonial Bacteriologist for the year 1892 (Joshua Nunn – Ps 29 – 31)
56. Hutcheon, D. – Horse Sickness (Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1890)
57. Statistical Register of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope 1806 – 1891
58. Wallace, R. supra P. 510
59. Agricultural Journal of the Union of South Africa – October 1912 (Albrecht Fischer)
60. Nellmapius, Mrs Ernest – supra  
The Star – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1893 (obituary)
61. Smuts, J.C. – Jan Christian Smuts (London 1952)
62. Naudé, Petrus – supra : P. 230 et seq.
63. Chalmers, J.A. – Tiyo Soga (2<sup>nd</sup> revised edition – Hodder & Stoughton 1878)
64. Ibid – PS 430-1

65. Soga, J.F. – Material supplied by the Royal Veterinary College of Surgeons  
Wellcome Library  
Veterinary Journal Vol 22 – 1886  
Cape Agricultural Journal – January 1907
66. Cape Agricultural Journal – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1888
67. Juritz, C.F. – 52 supra
68. Cape Agricultural Journal – 13<sup>th</sup> November 1890
69. Cape Agricultural Journal – 28<sup>th</sup> August 1890 (J.D. Borthwick)  
Farming in South Africa – May 1927 (ditto)
70. Cape Agricultural Journal – 28<sup>th</sup> August 1890 (J.F. Soga)
71. Report of the Cape Colonial Bacteriologist – 1892 supra
72. Naudé, Petrus – supra P. 234 et seq.
73. The Press – 15<sup>th</sup> April 1892 (W.J. Fockens)
74. Cape Agricultural Journal – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1890 (Pasteur's men in Australia)
75. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1891 (Borthwick & Pasteur)
76. Report of the Select Committee on the Bacteriological Institute (Cape A18 – '95)  
P. 36 et seq.
77. Cape Agricultural Journal – 30<sup>th</sup> October 1890
78. Report of the Cape Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1892  
Cape Agricultural Journal – 19<sup>th</sup> March 1891  
Report of the Select Committee supra – (Edington's evidence)

### References : Chap 3

2. Willcox, Walter – International Migrations vol. I – Statistics (National Bureau of Economic Research Inc. 1929)
2. Theiler, Alfred I – Franz Theiler 1832 – 1901 (Unpublished address given at a meeting of the Theiler-Mettauer families at Frick – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1963)
3. Theiler, Emma – Letter to parents-in-law – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1896 (facial features)
4. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1893 (disapproval)
5. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to Alfred I – 19<sup>th</sup> February 1991 (anti-religious)
6. Theiler, Alfred II – Personal statement to author in situ
7. Theiler, Arnold – reported in the Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> April 1918
8. Livingstone, David – Missionary Travels – Pages 112 – 113
9. Ibid – Pages 88 – 89
10. Ibid – Page 119
11. Theiler, Gertrud – Personal statement to author
12. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1897
13. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – 7<sup>th</sup> November 1891
14. The Lancet (entire year of 1891)  
Loevy, Julius – The Tubercular and Bacillus and Dr Robert Koch's  
New Method (translated by Leo Weinthal) – Cape  
Agricultural Journal – 19<sup>th</sup> March 1891
15. Theiler, Gertrud – Personal testimony in notes to the author
16. Meyer, Ernst – Franz Arnold Theiler aus Frick (Die Schweiz Vol. IV 1900)
17. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1891
18. Meyer, Ernst – supra
19. Blue Book of the Colony of Natal 1890-91
20. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1891



21. Meyer, Ernst - supra
22. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – 8<sup>th</sup> January 1891
23. Theiler, Gertrud – personal testimony given to author
24. Bianconi, F. – Cartes Commerciales et Minières des Pays Sud-Africains avec Texte Descriptifs (Paris 1896)
25. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – 8<sup>th</sup> January 1891  
ditto – 7<sup>th</sup> November 1891
26. Meyer, Ernst – supra
27. Theiler, Arnold – Letters to parents – 10<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> February, and 5<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> March 1891
28. The Star – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1891
29. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1891
30. Ditto – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1891
31. Minutes of Schweizerverein Helvetia – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1890 et seq.
32. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> June 1891
33. The Press – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1891
34. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1891
35. The Press – 28<sup>th</sup> March 1891  
The Star – 25<sup>th</sup>, 26<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> March 1891
36. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1891
37. The Press – 10<sup>th</sup> March 1891
38. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 12<sup>th</sup> April 1891
39. The Press – 17<sup>th</sup> March and 9<sup>th</sup> April 1891  
The Star – 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1891
40. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1891
41. Ibid

42. The Press – 4<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> May 1891
43. Tehiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1891
44. Ibid  
The Press – 13<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> May 1891  
The Star – 12<sup>th</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> May 1891
45. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1891
46. The Star – 16<sup>th</sup> May 1891  
The Press – 22<sup>nd</sup> May 1891
47. The Star – 16<sup>th</sup> May 1891
48. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1891
49. The Press – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1891
50. The Star – 28<sup>th</sup> April and 19<sup>th</sup> October 1891
51. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1891
52. Ditto – 18<sup>th</sup> June 1891
53. The Press – 22<sup>nd</sup> June 1891
54. Medical Advisers – Professor J.A. Gear (Medicine)  
Professor Phillip Tobias (Anatomy)  
Miss J. McLarty R.R.C. and Miss N. Simpson R.R.C.  
(Matrons of Baragwanath Hospital)

## References : Chap 4

1. Blue Book of the Colony of Natal
2. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1892
3. Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery etc – supra – Page 362
4. Naudé Papers
5. Staats Almanak
6. Burrows, E. – The History of Medicine in South Africa
7. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – approximately 19<sup>th</sup> September 1891
8. Theiler, Emma – Letter to daughters – 6<sup>th</sup> May 1930
9. Meyer, Ernst – Franz Arnold Theiler aus Frick
10. Ibid
11. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – approx. 19<sup>th</sup> September 1891
12. Ibid
13. Ibid (Note by transcriber/typiste)
14. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> July 1891
15. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1891
16. Cape Agricultural Journal – 19<sup>th</sup> March 1891  
Gutsche, T. – Loevey, Julius (D.S.A.B.)
17. The Star – 18<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> April, and 6<sup>th</sup> October 1891
18. The Press – 7<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> July 1891
19. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1893
20. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> September 1891
21. Ditto – 7<sup>th</sup> August 1891
22. Ditto – 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1891

23. Officieële Notulen van de Vergadering beledg door Z.H. Ed. Den Staats-president op Maandag 24 Augustus 1891 en den Volgenden dagen ter bespreking van de Bestaande Kerkkwetsie (printed by The Press)
24. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – approx. 19<sup>th</sup> September 1891
25. Theiler, Arnold – Letters to parents – 10<sup>th</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> October and 7<sup>th</sup> November 1891  
Letter to P. Lyss – 23<sup>rd</sup> October 1891
26. The Press – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1892
27. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> October 1891
28. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1891
29. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – 23<sup>rd</sup> October 1891
30. Naudé Papers
31. Theiler, Arnold – Letters to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> October 1891
32. Ibid
33. Theiler, Arnold – Letters to P. Lyss – 7<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> November 1891
34. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 17<sup>th</sup> December 1891
35. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1891  
Naudé, Petrus – supra – Ps 362 – 363
36. Smith, Frederick – The History of the Royal Army Veterinary Corps – Ps. 197 – 199
37. The Press – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1891  
Churchill, Lord Randolph – Men, Mines and Animals in South Africa (Sampson, Low, Marston & Co. – London 1893) Pages 191, 122 – 123
38. Naudé, Petrus – supra – P. 363
- 38a. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 14<sup>th</sup> November 1901
39. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to Marie (sister) – 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1891
40. The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1892
41. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1892

42. Hayes, M.H. – Among Horses in South Africa – Pages 48 et seq.
43. Ibid – Page 51
44. The Press – 8<sup>th</sup> February 1892
45. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> March 1892
46. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1892
47. Hutcheon, D – Horse Sickness (Government Printer, Cape Town 1892)
48. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1892
49. Theiler, Arnold – Letters to Marie (sister) 21<sup>st</sup> May and 6<sup>th</sup> August 1892
50. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> March 1892
51. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1892
52. The Press – October 1892
53. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – 28<sup>th</sup> October 1892
54. Letter to Marie (sister) – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1892
55. Ibid
56. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to P. Lyss – 16<sup>th</sup> April 1892
57. Letter to Marie (sister) - 18<sup>th</sup> June 1892
58. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1892  
Gordon, C.T. – the Growth of Boer Opposition to Kruger
59. The Star – June 1892  
Ploeger, J. – Bok W.E. (D.S.A.B.)
60. The Press – 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1892  
Hayes, M.H. – Among Horses in South Africa – P. 193
61. The Press – 4<sup>th</sup> May, 8<sup>th</sup> and 31<sup>st</sup> August 1892
62. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1892
63. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to Marie (sister) – 6<sup>th</sup> August 1892



86. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – 26<sup>th</sup> June 1893
87. The Star – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1893
88. The Press – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1893
89. The Press – 4<sup>th</sup> April 1893
90. Naudé Papers (State Archives 628/93 – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1893)
91. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1893
92. Naudé Papers – 9<sup>th</sup> February 1893
93. Ibid  
Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1893  
Standard and Diggers News – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1895
94. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1893
95. Cape Agricultural Journal – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1893
96. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1893
97. The Press – 13<sup>th</sup> June 1893
98. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 10<sup>th</sup> May 1893
99. Theiler, Emma – Letter to parents-in-law – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1893
100. Theiler, Arnold – Letter to parents – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1893
101. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1893
102. Ibid
103. Theiler, Emma – Letters to parents-in-law – 1<sup>st</sup> July and 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1893
104. The Star – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1893

## References : Chap. 5

1. Standard and Diggers News – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1895
2. The Star – 6<sup>th</sup> June 1892
3. The press – June 1894
4. The Star – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1893 (reprinting Ernest Glanville writing in “The Empire”)
5. Taylor, J.B. – A Pioneer Looks Back
6. Report of the Transvaal Chamber of Mines for 1894 (recalling 1893)  
The Star – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1895
7. The Press – 6<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> December 1892
8. The Press – 12<sup>th</sup> January 1893
9. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1893
10. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1893  
The Star – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1893
11. Longlands Directory of Johannesburg for 1893
12. Ralls, A.M. – Daughter of Yesterday (private printed n.d.) – P. 20
13. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1893
14. Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> February 1893
15. The Star – 17<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> February 1893 et seq.
16. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1893
17. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> March 1893
18. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> April 1893
19. The Press – 7<sup>th</sup> April 1893  
The Star – 7<sup>th</sup> April 1893
20. Bleksley, A.H. – Kinderpokken Comité Brieven 2.6.'93 – 7.9.'93  
(Johannesburg Public Library J. Arch. 66)



21. The Press – 5<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> April 1893 et seq.  
The Star – 12<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup>, 21<sup>st</sup> April 1893 et seq.
22. The Press – 18<sup>th</sup> July 1893
23. The Star – 19<sup>th</sup> May 1893
24. The Star – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1893  
The Press – 20<sup>th</sup>, 23<sup>rd</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> May 1893
25. Report of the Select Committee on the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute (Cape A. 18-95) – Page 103 – Dr R.S. Black's evidence
26. The Star – 19<sup>th</sup> May 1893
27. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> May 1893
28. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> May 1893
29. Standard and Diggers News – 18<sup>th</sup> July 1893
30. The Star – 17<sup>th</sup> July 1893
31. Standard and Diggers News – 18<sup>th</sup> July 1893
32. The Star – 19<sup>th</sup> July 1893
33. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1893  
Standard and Diggers News – 19<sup>th</sup> July 1893
34. The Star (leader) – 21<sup>st</sup> July 1893
35. Natal Mercury – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1891  
The Star – 14<sup>th</sup> March 1891
36. Haas, Mrs M.L. (niece of C. Schulz) – Biographical Notes (unpublished)
37. The Star – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1893  
Standard and Diggers News – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1893
38. Theiler, Arnold – several contemporaneous letters to his parents
39. Ibid – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1893
40. Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> August 1893
41. The Star – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1893

42. Selborne, Lord – statement made to Dunbar's daughter, Mrs McGlasham, recorded in her letter to Mrs James Gray – 14<sup>th</sup> March 1934 (Johannesburg Public Library)
43. Gutsche, T. – Dunbar, Sir Drummond Miles of Durn (D.S.A.B.)
44. The Star – 26<sup>th</sup> July 1893  
Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1893
45. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1893  
Standard and Diggers News – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1893
46. The Star – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1893
47. Standard and Diggers News – 31<sup>st</sup> July 1893
48. The Star – 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1893
49. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1893  
Standard and Diggers News – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1893
50. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1893
51. Standard and Diggers News – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1893  
The Star – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1893
52. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> August 1893  
Ibid – letter to P. Lyss – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1893
53. Minutes of Schweizerverein Helvetia  
Standard and Diggers News – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1893
54. Standard and Diggers News – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1893  
The Star – 15<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> August 1893
55. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1893
56. Z.A.R. Uitvoerende Raad – Resolutions Nos. 405, 407, 483, 561, 582, 605, 650
57. The Star – 22<sup>nd</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> August 1893
58. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents 27<sup>th</sup> August, 7<sup>th</sup> October and 19<sup>th</sup> November 1893
59. Ritter, Hans K. – Letter to author – 14<sup>th</sup> October 1972  
Personal testimony on visit in 1974

60. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> August 1893
61. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1893
62. Ibid  
The Star - 13<sup>th</sup> September 1893
63. The Star – 27<sup>th</sup> September and 4<sup>th</sup> October 1893  
Standard and Diggers News – 27<sup>th</sup> September and 4<sup>th</sup> October 1893
64. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents - 27<sup>th</sup> August 1893
65. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> September 1893
66. Theiler, Margaret and Gertrud (daughters) – personal testimony that sewing machine still being used 80 years later
67. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1894  
Longlands Johannesburg Directory for 1895 and 1896
68. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P. Lyss - 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1893
69. Original Duplicate Marriage Certificate in possession of Theiler family  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> October 1893  
Ibid – letter to P. Lyss – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1893  
Longlands Directory for Johannesburg for 1894 (Walter Kumbruck)
70. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P. Lyss – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1893  
Theiler, Margaret and Gertrud (daughters) – personal testimony
71. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1893
72. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1893
73. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1893
74. The Star – 8<sup>th</sup> November 1893
75. Report of the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1893
76. The Star – 25<sup>th</sup> November 1893
77. The Star – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1893
78. The Star – November 1893 – intermittently
79. Glanville, Ernest in "The Empire" reprinted in The Star – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1893

80. South African Mining Journal – 26<sup>th</sup> August 1893
81. Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> November 1893
82. Longlands Directory for Johannesburg for 1893 and 1894
83. Longlands Directory for Johannesburg for 1893
84. The Star – 3<sup>rd</sup> January 1893 (advertisement)  
Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1893  
Standard and Diggers News – 18<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> July 1893
85. The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1894
86. Gutsche, T. – Old Gold  
Ibid – No Ordinary Woman
87. The Star – 6<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1894  
South African Mining Journal – 27<sup>th</sup> January 1894
88. Gutsche, T. – Edington, Alexander (D.S.A.B.)
89. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1894
90. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1894
91. Annual Report of the (Natal) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon – July 1893 – July 1894
92. McKelvey, John J. – Man against Tsetse (Cornell University Press 1973)  
Bruce, David – The Advance of our Knowledge of the Causation and Methods of prevention of Stock Diseases in South Africa during the last 10 years” – presidential address of the Physiology Section of the Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science in Johannesburg on the 29<sup>th</sup> August 1905 (Report of B.A.A.S. Meeting 1905)  
The Veterinary Record – 9<sup>th</sup> September 1905  
Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medical Hygiene – Vol. XXV (4) 1931
93. Original Account Book in Theiler family possession
94. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> March 1894
95. Trümpelmann, G.P.J. – Erasmus, D.J.E. (D.S.A.B)  
Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> May 1914
96. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> March 1894  
Ibid – letter to P. Lyss – (or Ruegg) – 8<sup>th</sup> April 1894

97. The Press – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1894
98. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law- 16<sup>th</sup> April 1894
99. Standard and Diggers News – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1894 et seq.
100. The Star – 27<sup>th</sup> February 1894 (advertisement)
101. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P. Lyss – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1894
102. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1893
103. Original Account Book in Theiler family possession
104. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P. Lyss – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1894
105. Standard and Diggers News – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1894  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> May and 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1894
106. Standard and Diggers News – 18<sup>th</sup> June 1894
107. Report of (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1894
108. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 27<sup>th</sup> May, 23<sup>rd</sup> June and 15<sup>th</sup> July 1894
109. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – Concept Begroting van die Vermoedeilike Ontvangsten en Uitgawen voor het Dienstjaar van af den 1ste Januarie tot en met 31ste December 1893
110. Uitvoerende Raad – Article 57 – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1894
111. Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery etc supra – P. 365  
Naudé, Papers – State Archives R.5362/94
112. Ibid
113. Notulen van den Tweede Volksraad – Art. 354 – 11<sup>th</sup> June 1894 et seq.
114. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – Art. 776 – 11<sup>th</sup> July 1894
115. The Press – 11<sup>th</sup> July 1894  
The Star – 11<sup>th</sup> July 1894
116. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1894
117. State Archives – R.7509/94

118. Brieven van Naturalisatie – R.B.B. 1059/94 (State Archives – R.7509/94) Original in Theiler family possession  
The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> October 1894
119. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 27<sup>th</sup> May 1894
120. The Press – 10<sup>th</sup> May 1894
121. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> June 1894
122. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1894
123. The Press – 4<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1894
124. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1894
125. Schulz, C. and Theiler, A. – Bacteriological Examination of Water taken from the Waterworks' Hydrants at Johannesburg during the months of January, February, March and April 1895 (Argus Co. – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1895)
126. Original Account book in Theiler Family possession
127. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1894
128. Naudé, Petrus supra – Page 243 et seq.  
The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> June and 7<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> July 1894
129. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1894
130. Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1894
131. The Star – 21<sup>st</sup> July 1894
132. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1894  
Letter to P. Lyss – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1894
133. Ibid – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> August 1894
134. Ibid – letter to Ernst Ruegg – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1894
135. Information supplied by the Library of the Royal Veterinary College  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1893  
The Star – 1<sup>st</sup> August 1894  
Longlands Director of Johannesburg for 1895
136. The Star – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1894

137. Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> September 1894
138. Theiler, Arnold – Postcard to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1894  
Letter to parents – 6<sup>th</sup> November 1894
139. Ibid
140. Notulen van die Johannesburg Gezondheids Comité – 14<sup>th</sup> September 1894  
(Johannesburg Public Library)  
The Star – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1894  
Standard and Diggers News – 15<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> September 1894
141. South African Mining Journal – September 1894
142. Original in Theiler family possession  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 1<sup>st</sup> June 1895
143. Original Account Book supra  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 15<sup>th</sup> October 1894
144. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1894
145. Minutes of the Schweizerverein Helvetia – Page 85
146. Ibid – P.104 – 21<sup>st</sup> February 1895
147. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> September 1894; 21<sup>st</sup> January, 22<sup>nd</sup> March and 4<sup>th</sup> May 1895
148. Theiler, Arnold – letter and postcards to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> September and 15<sup>th</sup> October 1894
149. Standard and Diggers News – 8<sup>th</sup> November 1894
150. The Star – 25<sup>th</sup> January 1894 (advertisement)  
Information supplied by the Library of the Royal Veterinary College  
Veterinary Record – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1912 (obituary – Hollingham)
151. Standard and Diggers News – 15<sup>th</sup> November 1894
152. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1894
153. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1895
154. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> January 1895
155. South African Mining Journal – November and December 1894

156. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 13<sup>th</sup> January 1895
157. The Star – 29<sup>th</sup> November, and 4<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> December 1894
158. Rothschild, Ferdinand James, Baron de – Three Weeks in South Africa (1897) – Page 97
159. The Star – 6<sup>th</sup> February 1895
160. Original Account Book supra – February 1895
161. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 9<sup>th</sup> January 1895  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 13<sup>th</sup> January 1895
162. The Press – 21<sup>st</sup> January and 26<sup>th</sup> November 1895
163. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 27<sup>th</sup> January 1895
164. Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1894
165. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1894
166. Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> January 1895
167. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> February 1895
168. Gutsche, T – A Very Smart Medal supra
169. The Star – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1895  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1895
170. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1895
171. Standard and Diggers News – 14<sup>th</sup> August 1895
172. The Star – 18<sup>th</sup> May and 14<sup>th</sup> June 1895  
Gutsche, T. – No Ordinary Woman - supra
173. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1895
174. The Star – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1895
175. The Star – 7<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> March 1895  
Standard and Diggers News – 28<sup>th</sup> March 1895
176. Notulen van de Johannesburg Gezondheids Comité – 29<sup>th</sup> April 1895  
Standard and Diggers News – 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1895



177. Notulen supra – 15<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> May 1895  
Standard and Diggers news – 23<sup>rd</sup> May 1895
178. Notulen supra – 31<sup>st</sup> May and 14<sup>th</sup> June 1895  
Standard and Diggers News – 30<sup>th</sup> May and 13<sup>th</sup> June 1895
179. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 1<sup>st</sup> June 1895  
Ibid – letter to P. Lyss – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1895
180. Ibid – letter to parents – 1<sup>st</sup> June 1895
181. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> June 1895
182. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – Arts. 428 and 429  
Naudé, Petrus supra – Page 246 et seq.  
The Star – 21<sup>st</sup> June 1895
183. The Press – 18<sup>th</sup> October and 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1895  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1895
184. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1895
185. Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> August 1895
186. South African Mining Journal – 18<sup>th</sup> May, and 1<sup>st</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> June 1895
187. Rhodie, Denys – Conspirators in Conflict (Tafelberg – 1967)  
Van der Poel, Jean – The Jameson Road (Oxford University Press 1951)
188. The Star – 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> July 1895
189. South African Mining Journal – 13<sup>th</sup> July, 10<sup>th</sup> August and 12<sup>th</sup> October 1895
190. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 16<sup>th</sup> September 1895  
Original Account Book supra – October 1895
191. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> July 1895
192. Ibid – 11<sup>st</sup> August 1895  
The Star – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1895
193. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 16<sup>th</sup> September 1895
194. Standard and Diggers News – 5<sup>th</sup> October 1895
195. Bryce, Hames – Impressions of South Africa (Macmillan 1897) P. 423

196. Minutes of the Schweizerverein Helvetia – 12<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> October 1895
197. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1895
198. Ibid – letter to P. Lyss – 23<sup>rd</sup> May 1896

## References : Chap. 6

1. Veterinary Record – 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1894
2. Natal Department Reports – Annual Report of the Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for the year ended June 1894
3. Civil List of the Cape of Good Hope 1896  
Cape Department of Agriculture – Report of the Government Entomologist  
Chas. B. Lounsbury for the year 1895
4. Hansard – House of Assembly – June 1895  
Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1896  
Report of the Select Committee on the Bacteriological Institute (printed by order of the House of Assembly – July 1895 (A. 18-'95)
5. Report of the Select Committee supra
6. Ibid
7. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1905  
Journal of the South African Department of Agriculture – March 1921
8. Standard and Diggers News – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1895  
Veterinary Record – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1895 etc etc
9. Report of the Select Committee supra – Findings (No. 9)
10. Lockhart, J.G. and Wodehouse, C.N. – Rhodes (Hodder & Stoughton 1963) Page 191
11. Mallet, Marie – Life with Queen Victoria (Murray, London 1963)
12. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1895, 6<sup>th</sup> January and 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1896  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 5<sup>th</sup> March 1896
13. Hall, Hugh – I have reaped my Mealies (Timmins 1937)
14. Photograph – Album B in Theiler family possession
15. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1897  
Minutes of the Schweizerverein Helvetia – P. 85
16. Theiler, Arnold – 27<sup>th</sup> January 1896
17. The Press – 6<sup>th</sup> January 1896

18. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> January 1896
19. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1896
20. State Archives – R.A. 782/96 (Naudé)
21. McKelvey, John J. – Man against Tsetse – The Struggle for Africa (Cornell University Press – 1973)
22. State Archives – R.A. 782/96 (Naudé)
23. Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medical Hygiene Vol XXV (4) – 1931 (obit)
24. Correspondence relating to the Outbreak of Rinderpest in South Africa in March 1896 (C.S141) – Resident Commissioner in Mafeking to High Commissioner in Cape Town – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1896
25. Ibid
26. Hutcheon, D. – Cape of Good Hope Special Report on Rinderpest in South Africa by the Colonial Veterinary Surgeon – March 1896 / February 1897 (G.33-97) Cape Agricultural Journal – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1897
27. Correspondence supra – Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate to Sir H. Robinson – 10<sup>th</sup> March '96
28. Annual Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1896 – Mr Soga's Report
29. Hutcheon, D. – Special Report supra
30. Edington, A. – Rinderpest (Cape Agricultural Journal – 14<sup>th</sup> May 1896)
31. Correspondence supra – Robinson to Chamberlain – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1896
32. State Archives – S.P.R. 1863/96, R.2433/96 (Naudé)
33. Ibid – SS 1705 (Naudé)
34. Ibid – R.2649/96 (Naudé)  
The Press – 13<sup>th</sup> March 1896
35. Resolutions of Uitvoerende Raad – Art. 206 – 12<sup>th</sup> March 1896
36. Correspondence supra – Acting State Secretary, Pretoria to Robinson in Cape Town – 18<sup>th</sup> March 1896

37. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1896
38. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 22<sup>nd</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> March, and 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896  
State Archives – SS-1705 (Naudé)
39. Selous, F.C. – Sunshine and Storm in Rhodesia (Rowland Ward 1896) Page 17
40. The Press – 25<sup>th</sup> March 1896
41. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> March 1896
42. State Archives SS 1705 (Naudé) R.3213/96
43. The Press – 27<sup>th</sup> March 1896
44. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents via Emma – 26<sup>th</sup> March 1896
45. State Archives SS 1705  
The Press – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1896
46. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 13<sup>th</sup> May 1896
47. Theiler, Arnold – De Rundepest, Hare Geschiedenis, Verschijnselen, enz.  
(Staatsdrukkerij, Z.A.R. – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896)
48. Selous, F.C. – supra – Page 115  
Prior, Melton – Campaigns of a War Correspondent (Edward Arnold 1902)
49. Sykes, Frank – With Plumer in Matabeleland (Constable 1897) P. 71
50. Selous, F.C. – supra – Page 115
51. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896
52. Hutcheon, D. – Special Report on Rinderpest supra
53. Correspondence relating to the Outbreak of Rinderpest supra
54. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896  
Ibid – letter to P. Lyss – 23<sup>rd</sup> May 1896
55. Theiler, Arnold – De Runderpest supra
56. Ibid – postcard to parents – 3<sup>rd</sup> April 1896
57. State Archives – SS 1705 (Naudé)

58. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896
59. Hutcheon, D. – Special Report on Rinderpest supra  
The Press – 7<sup>th</sup> April 1896
60. Hutcheon, D. – Special Report supra
61. State Archives – SS 1705 (Naudé)
62. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896
63. Ibid  
The Press – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1896
64. Theiler, Arnold – Die Burger – 27<sup>th</sup> April 1936 (interview)
65. State Archives – SS 1705 (Naudé)
66. Ibid  
The Press – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1896
67. The Press – 13<sup>th</sup> April 1896  
Hutcheon, D. – Special Report on Rinderpest Page 12  
Report of (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1896
68. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896  
Photograph in Album B in Theiler family possession
69. Soga, J.F. – Report for April/May 1896 (Cape Agricultural Journal – 10<sup>th</sup>  
December 1896)
70. State Archives – R.3344/96 (Naudé)
71. Edington, A. – Rinderpest (Cape Agricultural Journal – 14<sup>th</sup> May 1896)
72. Cape of Good Hope – Minutes of the Inter-State Conference on Rinderpest held  
at Mafeking on the 17<sup>th</sup> April 1896 (G.43/96)
73. State Archives – SS 1705 (Naudé)
74. Cape Agricultural Journal – 30<sup>th</sup> April 1896
75. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896  
Report of the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1896 (Ps 15 – 16)  
The Press – 27<sup>th</sup> April 1896
76. Cape Agricultural Journal – 6<sup>th</sup> August 1896

77. The Press – 11<sup>th</sup> May 1896  
Veterinary Record – 16<sup>th</sup> May 1896  
Report of the (Natal) Commissioner for Agriculture - 1896
78. Proclamaties betreffende De Runderpest (Z.A. Staatsdrukkerij 1896)
79. Ibid  
State Archives – R.2433/96
80. Ibid – R.4821/96
81. Ibid – R.5103/96
82. Resolutions of the Uitvoerende Raad No. 362
83. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896
84. The Press – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1896
85. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> May 1896
86. Theiler, Arnold – De Runderpest supra  
Ibid – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896  
State Archives – R.4821/96 (Naudé)
87. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896
88. Ibid – letter to P. Lyss – 23<sup>rd</sup> May 1896
89. Resolutions of the Uitvoerende Raad – Nos 104, 486, etc etc
90. The Press – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896
91. Resolutions of the Uitvoerende Raad – Nos. 978, 990 et seq.
92. Report of the Transvaal Indigency Commission 1906-08
93. Brown, W.B. – Personal interview in Vryburg – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1974
94. The Press – 14<sup>th</sup> May 1896 – letter
95. Cape of Good Hope Civil Service List  
South African Agricultural Journal – January 1913
96. Cape of Good Hope – Vryburg Rinderpest Conference supra – Page 38  
Hutcheon, D. – Special Report on Rinderpest supra – Page 23

97. The Press – 2<sup>nd</sup> June 1896
98. State Archives – R.A 2797/96 (Naudé)
99. The press – 4<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> June 1896
100. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1896
101. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> May and 16<sup>th</sup> June 1896
102. Theiler, Arnold – postcard to parents – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1896
103. State Archives – SS 1684/96 (9<sup>th</sup> June 1896)  
The Press – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1896
104. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 15<sup>th</sup> June and 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1896  
Theiler, Emma – letters to parents-in-law – 12<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> July 1896  
The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> June 1896
105. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1896  
The Press – 1<sup>st</sup> August 1896  
Cape of Good Hope – Vryburg Rinderpest Conference supra Ps 37 and 38
106. Soga, J.F. – Report (Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1896  
Pettman, Charles – Africanderisms (Longmans Green 1913)
107. St George, Felice (van der Plank's niece) – letters to author – 12<sup>th</sup> August and  
11<sup>th</sup> October 1973  
Colony of Natal – Departmental Papers – Report of Commissioner of Agriculture  
for 1896
108. The Press – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1896  
Report of (Natal) Principal Veterinary Surgeon for 1896
109. The Press – 1<sup>st</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> August 1896
110. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1896  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1896
111. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 26<sup>th</sup> July 1896
112. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1896
113. The Press – 26<sup>th</sup> August 1896
114. Johnston, R.H. – Early Motoring in South African (Struik 1975)



115. State Archives – SS A127 R.A. 4050/96 (Naudé)  
The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> August 1896
116. The Press – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1896
117. Cape of Good Hope – Vryburg Rinderpest Conference supra
118. The Press – 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1896 (specific white case)
119. Cape of Good hope – Vryburg Rinderpest Conference supra

## References : Chap. 7

1. The Press – 9<sup>th</sup> September 1896  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 13<sup>th</sup> September 1896
2. Theiler, Arnold – Report to the State Secretary – 9<sup>th</sup> September 1896 (Naudé notes)
3. State Archives – R.12550/96 (Naudé)
4. Ibid – R.3350/96 and R.2433/96 (Naudé)
5. The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> September 1896
6. State Archives – R.12285/96 (Naudé)
7. Ibid – SS 1686. R.42, R.1268/96 and R.1308/96
8. Ibid – R.13055 (5<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> October and January 1897)  
Resolutions of the Executive Council – 978 (18<sup>th</sup> November) and 1033 (2<sup>nd</sup> December) and 1062 (8<sup>th</sup> December 1896)
9. The Press – 24<sup>th</sup> September 1896
10. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1896
11. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1896
12. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1896
13. The Press – 2<sup>nd</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> October 1896
14. The Press – 1<sup>st</sup> October 1896  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1896  
Theiler, Arnold – Report in Staatscourant – 14<sup>th</sup> July 1897 (Naudé)
15. Ibid  
Verney, F.A. – The Rinderpest in South Africa (Journal of Comparative Pathology and Therapeutics – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1896)
16. State Archives – SA 1699/96 – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1896
17. Lugg, Mrs Marjorie (daughter of Watkins-Pitchford) in an interview with the author at Illovo Beach – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1974
18. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1896

19. Soga, J.F. – Annual Report (Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1896)  
Hutcheon, D. – Special Report on Rinderpest – 1897  
The Press – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1896
20. Ibid  
Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1896  
Edington, A. – A Retrospect on the Rinderpest Campaign in South Africa (Veterinary Record – 6<sup>th</sup> February 1897)  
The Lancet – 11<sup>th</sup> February 1899
21. The Press – 8<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> October 1896
22. Burrows E.H. – A History of Medicine in South Africa (Meiring Beck and te Water), T.N.G. (SESA)  
South African Medical Journal – November 1897 (Drs Beck and te Water in discussion after Turner’s Address on Rinderpest)  
Cape of Good Hope – Expenditure on Rinderpest (A.6/’97)
23. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1896  
The Press – 4<sup>th</sup> November 1896
24. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1896
25. The Press – 6<sup>th</sup> November 1896
26. State Archives – RA 5329/’96 (Naudé)
27. The Press – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1896
28. Veterinary Record – 31<sup>st</sup> October 1896  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> November and 25<sup>th</sup> December 1896  
The Press – 25<sup>th</sup> November 1896  
Cape Agricultural Journal – 24<sup>th</sup> December 1896  
Report of the Natal Commissioner for Agriculture for 1896
29. The Press – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1896
30. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> October 1896
31. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> November 1896
32. Hutcheon, D. – Special Report on Rinderpest 1897 (Page 24)
33. Alice, Princess, Countess of Athlone – reminiscence retailed to the author – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1972

34. Cape Agricultural Journal – 12<sup>th</sup> November 1896
35. Veterinary Record – 14<sup>th</sup> November 1896 (quoting Berlin correspondent of the Daily Telegraph, London)
36. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1896
37. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1896
38. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1896
39. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1896
40. Verney, F.A. – The Rinderpest in South Africa supra
41. Report of (Natal) Commissioner for Agriculture for 1897 (Verney's Report)
42. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1896
43. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1896
44. The Press – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1896
45. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1896
46. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> December 1896
47. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 25<sup>th</sup> December 1896  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> December 1896
48. State Archives – RA 5329/96 (Naudé)
49. State Archives – RA 5562/96, R.633/97
50. Ibid – Under – Secretary to Aubert – 24<sup>th</sup> November 1896
51. Report of the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1896
52. Gutsche, T. – Turner, George (D.S.A.B.)
53. Koch, Robert – letter to W. Kolle – 28<sup>th</sup> December 1896 (Robert Koch – Briefe an Wilhelm Kolle – Georg Thime, Stuttgart 1959)
54. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1896 – Appendix (G.64.'97)  
Koch, Robert – Second Report – 3<sup>rd</sup> January 1897 (Cape Agricultural Journal – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1897)

55. Koch, Robert – Letters to W. Kolle – 9<sup>th</sup> December and 3<sup>rd</sup> January 1897 (Briefe an Wilhelm Kolle supra)
56. Koch, Robert – First and Second Reports – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1896 and 3<sup>rd</sup> January 1897 (Cape Agricultural Journal – 21<sup>st</sup> January 1897)  
Third Report – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1897
57. Ibid
58. Veterinary Record – 19<sup>th</sup> December 1896
59. The Press (leader) – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1896
60. Schoch, H.E. – Private Papers (notebook) in the Library of the University of the Witwatersrand)
61. Theiler, Lady – view expressed in an interview with W.M. Henning
62. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> January 1897
63. Resolution of the Executive Council – No. 41 – 20<sup>th</sup> January 1897
64. Report of the (Natal) Commissioner for Agriculture for 1897 (Natal Agricultural Journal- 12<sup>th</sup> August 1898)  
Lloyd, C.B. – Written Report (South African Republic – Report of the International Rinderpest Conference held in Pretoria from the 2<sup>nd</sup> to the 13<sup>th</sup> August 1897 – Z.A.R. Staatsdrukkerij – Ps 42 – 43)
65. Verney, F.A. – Report (Report of the (Natal) Commissioner for Agriculture for 1897)

## References : Chap. 8

1. Kavanagh, Muriel – Wheels – the Frank Connock Story (Juta 1958)
2. Hawarth, W.D. – Tramway Systems of Southern Africa (privately reproduced – 1971)
3. The Star – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1894  
Gutsche, T. – A Very Smart Medal (Timmins 1970)
4. Resolutions of the Executive Council 1896 – 990, 1067, etc  
Ibid – 1807 – 514, 822, etc  
The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1896 and 14<sup>th</sup> January 1897 etc  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1897
5. The Press – 29<sup>th</sup> December 1896
6. The (British) Engineer – 8<sup>th</sup> December 1899
7. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1897
8. Cape of Good Hope – Rinderpest Statistics 1896/7/8 (G.72 – '98)
9. Cape Agricultural Journal – 13<sup>th</sup> May 1897
10. The Press – 9<sup>th</sup> February 1897
11. Cape Agricultural Journal – 16<sup>th</sup> September 1897 (reproducing the Cape Times)
12. Sonnenberg, M. – The Way I saw It (Timmins 1957)
13. The Press – 27<sup>th</sup> November 1896
14. Hall, H. – I have reaped My Mealies (Timmins n.d.)  
Hall, G.N. – No Time to Die (Timmins n.d.)
15. Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery in the Z.A.R. supra – Ps 418 et seq, P. 495)
16. The Press – 14<sup>th</sup> December 1896
17. The Press – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1896
18. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> December 1896
19. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> January 1897
20. Resolutions of the Executive Council 1897 – Nos 41, 254, 341, 394, 479, etc

21. State Archives – R.17050/96 – 1<sup>st</sup> February 1897 (Naudé)
22. Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra P.372  
Report of the International Rinderpest Conference 1897 – Statement by C.B. Lloyd)
23. The Press – 6<sup>th</sup> February 1897
24. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1897  
Theiler, Emma – letters to parents-in-law – 31<sup>st</sup> January and 21<sup>st</sup> February 1897
25. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> January and 21<sup>st</sup> February 1897
26. State Archives – R.A. 782/96 (Naudé)
27. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1897
28. Cape of Good Hope Department of Agriculture Pamphlet No. 2 – 1897  
Cape Agricultural Journal – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1897  
Veterinary Record – 27<sup>th</sup> February 1897 (reprinting British Medical Journal)
29. Turner, George – Rinderpest : Its Pathology etc (Presidential Address to the Cape Town Branch of the British Medical Association – South African Medical Journal November 1897)
30. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1897
31. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 21<sup>st</sup> February 1897
32. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> February 1897
33. The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> February 1897
34. Gutsche, T. – Stroud, J.W. (D.S.A.B.)
35. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1897
36. Diamond Fields Advertiser – 24<sup>th</sup> February 1897
37. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 21<sup>st</sup> February 1897
38. Diamond Fields Advertiser – 26<sup>th</sup> February 1897  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1897  
Report of Transvaal Delegation to Rinderpest Conference held in Kimberley in February 1897 (The Press – 3<sup>rd</sup> March)
39. The Press – 25<sup>th</sup>, 26<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> February 1897

40. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1897
41. The Press (leader) – 10<sup>th</sup> March 1897
42. The Press – 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1897 (Transvaal Delegation's Report)
43. State Archives – S.S. 1684 – 6<sup>th</sup> August 1897 (Naudé)  
The Press – 21<sup>st</sup> August 1897
44. Katz, Arnold (son) – letter to author – 5<sup>th</sup> February 1973  
Longlands Johannesburg Director for 1898
45. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – 8<sup>th</sup> March 1897
46. Koch, Robert – letter to Cape Secretary of Agriculture – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1897  
(reproduced in Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1897)  
Turner, George – The Rinderpest etc. – supra  
The Press – 27<sup>th</sup> March 1897
47. State Archives – R.A. 2835/97 – 13<sup>th</sup> October 1897 (Naudé)
48. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1897
49. Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra – Ps 373 et seq.
50. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1897
51. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1897
52. Cape of Good Hope – Correspondence relating to the progress made by the  
Director of the Colonial Bacteriological Institute, Graham's Town with regard to  
his investigations into Rinderpest (C. 6 – '97)
53. The Press – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1897
54. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 16<sup>th</sup> April 1897  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1897.
55. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – 28<sup>th</sup> June 1897
56. Olpp, G. – Tropenaertze in Wort en Bild (in Wort und Bild?)  
Koch, Robert – Report on Rinderpest, Tsetse and Redwater (Cape Agricultural  
Journal – 27<sup>th</sup> April 1899)
57. State Archives – R. 2278/97 – 10<sup>th</sup> February 1897 (Naudé)



58. Danysz, Heer Jean en Bordet, Dr Jules van het Institut Pasteur te Parijs met medewerking van Heer A. Theiler, Gouvernements Veearts der Z.A.R. Republiek – Behandeling der Runderpest : Rapport van den 15 den Februari tot den 18 den June 1897 (Volksstem Drukkerij, Pretoria) – published in English in the Cape Agricultural Journal – 6<sup>th</sup> January 1898
59. The Press – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1897
60. Danysz, Bordet, Theiler – Report supra
61. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1897
62. Naudé, Petrus – Notes  
The Press – 26<sup>th</sup> and 31<sup>st</sup> May (leader) 1897
63. Ibid – and 28<sup>th</sup> May
64. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> June 1897
65. The Press – 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> March 1897  
Davenport, T.R.H. – The Afrikaner Bond 1888 – 1911 (Oxford University Press – 1966)
66. The Veterinary Record – 22<sup>nd</sup> May 1897 (reproducing the Cape Times)
67. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> June 1897
68. Danysz, Bordet, Theiler Report – supra
69. Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra – Page 374 et seq.
70. The Veterinary Record (leader) – 12<sup>th</sup> June 1897
71. The Press (leader) – 7<sup>th</sup> July 1897
72. Ibid (leader) – 9<sup>th</sup> July 1897
73. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> April 1897
74. Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> October 1897
75. The Press – 24<sup>th</sup> July 1897  
South African Republic – Report of the International Rinderpest Conference held in Pretoria from the 2<sup>nd</sup> to the 13<sup>th</sup> August 1897 (Staatsdrukkerij 1898)

76. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1897 (G.55 – '98)  
Report of the (Natal) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1897 (Colony of Natal – Department Reports)  
The Press – 13<sup>th</sup> July 1897 (reproducing Cape Times) et seq.
77. The Press – 26<sup>th</sup> to 30<sup>th</sup> July 1899 (and in toto in The Weekly Press)
78. Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> July 1897  
Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra Ps. 374 and 375
79. The Press – 13<sup>th</sup> July 1897
80. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1897
81. Resolution of the Executive Council – No. 561 – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1897  
Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra – P. 376
82. The Press – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1897
83. Report of the Cape Rinderpest Conference held on the 19<sup>th</sup> August 1897 (Cape Agricultural Journal – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1898 – P. 217)
84. The Veterinary Record (leader) – 24<sup>th</sup> September 1897  
Smith, Frederick – The History of the Royal Army Veterinary Corps
85. The Press – 4<sup>th</sup> August 1897
86. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1897
87. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> August 1897  
Report of the International Rinderpest Conference 1897 – supra
88. Semmer, Professor E. – Ueber das Rinderpestcontagium und Ueber  
Immunisierung und Schutzimpfung gegen Rinderpest (Berliner Tierärztliche  
Wochenschrift – November 1893)
89. Report of the International Rinderpest Conference 1897 – supra
90. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 6<sup>th</sup> August 1897
91. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1897
92. The Press – 11<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> August 1897  
Report of the International Rinderpest Conference 1897 supra – 10<sup>th</sup> August  
1897

93. The Press – 13<sup>th</sup> August 1897
94. Report of Cape Rinderpest Conference – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1897 (Cape Agricultural Journal – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1897)  
Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1897
95. Cape Agricultural Journal – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1897 (Koch's and Edington's methods)  
The Veterinary Record – 25<sup>th</sup> February 1899
96. The Press – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1898 (presentation to Edington)
97. Lloyd, C.B., Murray, A.K. and Haslam, A.J. – Reports on the International Rinderpest Conference in Pretoria in August 1897 (Report of the (Natal) Commissioner of Agriculture for 1897)
98. Cape of Good Hope – Parliamentary Proceedings – Rinderpest Returns (A.23 – '98)  
Ibid – Rinderpest Statistics (G. 72 – '98)
99. Cape Agricultural Journal – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1898

## References : Chap. 9

1. State Archives – R.2939/97
2. Ibid – MR 5246/97 R.2939/97
3. Annual Report of the Pretoria Agricultural Society (The Press – 11<sup>th</sup> November 1897)
4. The Press – 11<sup>th</sup> November and 2<sup>nd</sup> December 1897
5. Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup> August and 16<sup>th</sup> October 1920 (obit Nicholson)
6. The Press – 30<sup>th</sup> September, 15<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> November 1897  
Nicholson, F.T. – The Rise and Growth of the Transvaal Agricultural Union (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1907)  
Die Transvaler – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1972
7. De Graaff, G. – Gunning, Jan Willem Boudewijn (D.S.A.B.)
8. The Press – 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1897
9. Resolutions of the Executive Council – No. 561 – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1897  
State Archives – R.R. 1965/97 (Naudé)
10. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> October 1897
11. State Archives – R.R. 1965/97 – 30<sup>th</sup> August 1897
12. The Press – 5<sup>th</sup> September 1897
13. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 13<sup>th</sup> September 1897
14. Notulen van den Eersten Volksraad – 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> September 1897  
Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra – Page 381  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1897
15. The Press (leader) – 11<sup>th</sup> September 1897
16. Veterinary Record – 19<sup>th</sup> June 1897 (reproducing the Cape Times  
Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1899 (reproducing the Times of Natal)
17. Lagden, Godfrey – Official Report (Cape Agricultural Journal – 25<sup>th</sup> November 1897)
18. Theiler, A. to State Secretary (State Archives – R.11787/97 – 12<sup>th</sup> October 1897)

- Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra – Page 377
- Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 27<sup>th</sup> October 1897
19. The Press – 18<sup>th</sup> September 1897  
Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra
  20. State Archives – P.R. 2939/97 – 14<sup>th</sup> September 1897
  21. Ibid – R.13055/96 L.K. 1857/97 – 15<sup>th</sup> September 1897
  22. Ibid – R.13055/96 L.K. 1857/97 – 25<sup>th</sup> September 1897.
  23. Theiler, A. to C. Schutte – 24<sup>th</sup> September 1897 (State Archives – R. 13055/96 L.K. 1857/97)
  24. Report of the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1897
  25. State Archives – L.K. 1943/97 – 25<sup>th</sup> September 1897
  26. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> September 1897
  27. The Press – 15<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup> September et seq.
  28. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1897
  29. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1897
  30. The Press – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1897  
Cape Agricultural journal – 14<sup>th</sup> October 1897
  31. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1897
  32. State Archives – R.14095/97
  33. Laws of the Transvaal (1901) – Glanders Act No. 8 of 1894
  34. Orenstein, A.J., Dr in an interview with author – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1972
  35. State Archives – R.14095/97
  36. Ibid – R.13053/96 (Theiler to Schutte – 13<sup>th</sup> October 1897)
  37. Naudé, Petrus – Boerde supra – Page 386
  38. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1897

39. Minutes of the Cape Conference on Rinderpest (Cape Agricultural Journal – 28<sup>th</sup> October 1897)
40. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – 10<sup>th</sup> November 1897
41. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> October 1897  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1897
42. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> October 1897
43. State Archives – R.11787/97  
Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra – Page 377  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1897
44. State Archives – R.11787/97
45. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1897
46. Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> October 1897
47. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1897
48. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1897
49. State Archives – R.13053/96 (Theiler to Krogh – 15<sup>th</sup> November 1897)
50. State Archives – R.16191/97 – 17<sup>th</sup> November 1897  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> November 1897  
The Press – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1897
51. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1897
52. The Press – 8<sup>th</sup> January 1898  
Theiler, Emma – letters to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> January and 6<sup>th</sup> March 1898
53. Schuck, R. and Sahlman, R. – Nobel : The Man in his Prizes (Sohlmans Forlog – Stockholm 1950)
54. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1898
55. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1897
56. Ibid
57. State Archives – R.7447/94
58. Ibid (Krogh to Treasurer-General – 14<sup>th</sup> January 1898)

59. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 9<sup>th</sup> January 1898  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 19<sup>th</sup> March 1898
60. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 9<sup>th</sup> January 1898
61. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 21<sup>st</sup> January 1898
62. State Archives – R.7447/94 (Theiler to Krogh – 20<sup>th</sup> January 1898)
63. Brieven van Naturalisatie voor het Volle Stemrecht RBB 348/90  
State Archives – R.14979/96 – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1898  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1898
64. The Press – 10<sup>th</sup> February 1898 et seq.
65. State Archives – R7447/94 – Schutte to Krogh – 8<sup>th</sup> March 1898  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 12<sup>th</sup> March 1898.
66. Ibid
67. State Archives – P.R. 1847/98, P.R. 1616, etc etc
68. Ibid – R.4697/98
69. Ibid – R.4697/98 (Theiler to Schutte – 14<sup>th</sup> April 1898)
70. The Press – 16<sup>th</sup> April 1898
71. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1898
72. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 16<sup>th</sup> April 1898
73. The Press – 21<sup>st</sup> April 1898
74. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1898
75. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1898
76. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1898  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1898
77. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1898
78. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> March 1898
79. The Press – 6<sup>th</sup> July 1898
80. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 15<sup>th</sup> May and 10<sup>th</sup> July 1898

81. The Press – 1<sup>st</sup> June 1898  
Smuts Papers – Vol. IV – Page 179
82. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 5<sup>th</sup> June 1898
83. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1898
84. Letter of Appointment in Theiler family possession  
The Press – 18<sup>th</sup> May, 13<sup>th</sup> June and 5<sup>th</sup> August 1898
85. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> May and 5<sup>th</sup> June 1898
86. The Press – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1898
87. Ibid – 14<sup>th</sup> June 1898
88. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1898
89. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 8<sup>th</sup> June 1898
90. The Press – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1898
91. Thomas, A.D. – letter to Dr G. Theiler – 13<sup>th</sup> December 1974
92. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> June 1898  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 10<sup>th</sup> July 1898
93. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> March 1898
94. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> July 1898
95. The Press – 14<sup>th</sup> June 1898  
Pretoria News – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1898
96. The Press – 21<sup>st</sup> June 1898
97. State Archives – S.S. 1898-732, R.9081/98, R.8453/98 et seq.
98. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> August 1898  
Ibid – postcard to parents – 17<sup>th</sup> July 1898
99. The Press – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1898  
Pretoria News – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1898
100. Reports of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1898 and 1899 (J.F. Soga)  
The Press – 5<sup>th</sup> November 1898  
Veterinary Record – 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1898



101. Smith, Frederick – History of the Royal Army Veterinary Corps  
Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> July 1898  
  
Veterinary Record – 13<sup>th</sup> August, 17<sup>th</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> September 1898
102. Hattersley, A.F. – Pietermaritzburg Panorama – Ps 104 – 105  
Portrait of A City  
Ingram, J. Forsyth – The Story of an African City
103. The Press – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1898  
Pretoria News – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1898  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> August 1898
104. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> April 1899
105. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1898  
Photograph Album D in Theiler Family possession
106. The Press – 5<sup>th</sup> October 1898
107. Mulock Bentley, Dr. T. (son) – letter to author – 17<sup>th</sup> February 1974

## References : Chap. 10

1. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 10<sup>th</sup> July 1898
2. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1898
3. Ibid  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 22<sup>nd</sup> January 1899
4. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P. Lyss – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1899  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 19<sup>th</sup> March 1899
5. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1898 and 8<sup>th</sup> April 1899
6. Ibid – postscript to letter to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1899  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1899
7. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> August and 26<sup>th</sup> November 1898
8. Smuts Papers – Vol. III P. 675 – J.C. Smuts to Isie – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1918  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1898
9. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 6<sup>th</sup> March 1899
10. The Press – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1898 (leader and report)
11. Report of the Transvaal Indigency Commission 1906 – 1908 – P.II etc
12. The Press – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1899 et seq.  
Naudé, Petrus – Boerdery supra P. 255
13. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1898
14. Executive Council Resolutions – No. 449 – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1897
15. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 30<sup>th</sup> October 1898 and 25<sup>th</sup> February 1899
16. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> October 1898
17. Report of the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1898  
Natal Agricultural Journal – 3<sup>rd</sup> February 1899
18. Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> November 1893
19. Natal Agricultural Journal – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1898

20. State Archives – unclassified (ex Department of Agriculture Technical Services) – Hutcheon, D. to Watkins-Pitchford, H. – 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1898
21. Report of the (Natal) Principal Veterinary Surgeon for 1898  
The Press – 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1898
22. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1899  
State Archives – R.H. 2194/99 – Theiler to Reitz – 17<sup>th</sup> April 1899 (reference to letter of 5<sup>th</sup> December 1898)
23. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1899
24. The Press – 19<sup>th</sup> December 1898 (editorial footnote to letter from Charles Tustin M.R.C.V.S.)
25. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 19<sup>th</sup> March 1899
26. Report of the (Natal) Principal Veterinary Surgeon for 1898  
Watkins-Pitchford, H. – Second Interim Report on Horse Sickness Investigation – 13<sup>th</sup> March 1903 (Natal Agricultural Journal – 17<sup>th</sup> April 1903)
27. The Press – 18<sup>th</sup> January 1899
28. Report of the (Natal) Principal Veterinary Surgeon for 1898
29. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> January 1898
30. Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup> January 1898
31. State Archives – classification indecipherable
32. State Archives – G/V 12/99, R10449/98  
Ibid – SS 1898-7375 – Theiler to Schutte – 17<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1899
33. Ibid – R.3496/99 and 360/99  
Original Confirmatory Minute BB 622/99 of the 23<sup>rd</sup> February 1899 from F.W. Reitz to Gouvernements Veearts – in Theiler family possession
34. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1895 and 25<sup>th</sup> February 1899
35. The Press – 15<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> February 1899
36. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> February 1899  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 5<sup>th</sup> March 1899
37. Ibid – letters to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> February and 5<sup>th</sup> March 1899

38. Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> April 1899
39. Letter to Secretary, Committee of Investigation : Arthur Forrest and Forrest patents – 4<sup>th</sup> March 1899 (Corner House Archives in possession of Barlow-Rand)
40. The Press – 10<sup>th</sup> March 1899
41. Minutes of Meeting of Contributors to McArthur Forrest Fund held in the Chamber of Mines – 13<sup>th</sup> August 1908 (Archives of the Chamber of Mines of South Africa – letter of General Manager to author – 24<sup>th</sup> September 1973)
42. Report of (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1898  
Cooper, Arnold W. – Locust Fungus : History of the Discovery (Cape Agricultural Journal - 6<sup>th</sup> January 1899)
43. Report of the (Natal) Principal Veterinary Surgeon for 1898  
Report of the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1900
44. Cape Agricultural Journal – 16<sup>th</sup> March 1899
45. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1897
46. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1897
47. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1897
48. The Press – 20<sup>th</sup> January 1899
49. Report of the (Cape) Bacteriological Institute for 1899 (published in the Cape Agricultural Journal – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1900)
50. State Archives – R.3919/99  
The Press – 8<sup>th</sup> December 1898
51. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 5<sup>th</sup> March 1899
52. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> March 1899
53. Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> November 1898
54. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 5<sup>th</sup> March 1899
55. Kruger, S.J.P. – Speech on opening the Pretoria Agricultural Show on the 9<sup>th</sup> May 1899 (The Press – 10<sup>th</sup> May 1899)
56. State Archives – L.K. 752/99 – Theiler to Schutte – 26<sup>th</sup> March 1899

57. Matsebula, J.S.M. – A History of Swaziland (Longmans 1972)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 8<sup>th</sup> April 1899  
The Press – 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> April, and 1<sup>st</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> May 1899
58. Executive Council Resolutions – No. 357 – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1899
59. Original letter (R.A. 478/99 B. 1242) of the 13<sup>th</sup> April 1899 from the Department of Foreign Affairs to A. Theiler (in Theiler family possession)
60. Neame, L.E. – Some South African Politicians  
Ibid – P.G.W. Grobler (S.E.S.A.)
61. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 16<sup>th</sup> April 1899
62. State Archives – SS 1898 – 7393 : May to June, including copy of Scott's M.R.C.V.S. certificate
63. State Archives – Theiler to State Secretary – 24<sup>th</sup> April 1899
64. Ibid – R.A. 2194/99 – Theiler to State Secretary – 17<sup>th</sup> April 1899
65. Executive Council Resolutions – No. 397 – 18<sup>th</sup> April 1899
66. Original letter R.A. 478/99 B. 1344 of 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1899 from Under-Secretary Afdeling A. to A. Theiler (in Theiler family possession)
67. Ibid – three letters – Theiler to State Secretary – 24<sup>th</sup> April 1899
68. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1899
69. Ibid  
Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1899  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 30<sup>th</sup> April 1899  
Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> April 1899
70. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History of the War in South Africa (Page 10 in Veterinary Record Supplement)
71. State Archives – RA 2607/99 – letter from C. Bird, Natal Colonial Secretary to Z.A.R. Under-Secretary – 8<sup>th</sup> May 1899
72. Original in Theiler family possession
73. State Archives – RA 478/99 – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1899
74. Ibid – letter from Imperial German Consul – 17<sup>th</sup> May 1899

75. Original letters of Introduction (in Theiler family possession)
76. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 23<sup>rd</sup> April and 7<sup>th</sup> May 1899
77. Ibid – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1899
78. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 30<sup>th</sup> April 1899

## References : Chap. 11

1. The Press – 8<sup>th</sup> May 1899
2. Smith, F. – A Veterinary History of the South African War – P. 6
3. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> November 1899
4. The Press – 9<sup>th</sup> June 1899
5. Theiler, Arnold – Postcard to Daspoort Staff – 9<sup>th</sup> June 1899 (Family Album)
6. Derived from various dates postcards in Family Album supra
7. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – Paris : 11<sup>th</sup> July 1899
8. State Archives – enumeration unnoted
9. The Press – 21<sup>st</sup> August 1899
10. Schimmel, Prof. – History of International Veterinary Conferences – (Veterinary Record – 29<sup>th</sup> October and 25<sup>th</sup> December 1909)
11. Veterinary Record – 9<sup>th</sup> September 1899
12. Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1903 (obit Nocard)
13. Signed Menu Card in Theiler family possession
14. Olpp, G. Hervorragende Tropenärzte in Word und Bild (Koch, R.)
15. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 10<sup>th</sup> September 1899
16. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> September 1899
17. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> November 1899 and 24<sup>th</sup> January 1900
18. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1900
19. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> September 1899
20. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> September 1899  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1899
21. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1899
22. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1899

- Ecuyer, C. – letter to Franz Theiler – 30<sup>th</sup> September 1899
23. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 3<sup>rd</sup> October and 18<sup>th</sup> November 1899
  24. De Volksstem – 14<sup>th</sup> October 1899
  25. Batts, W.J. – Pretoria from Within during the War 1899 – 1900 – P. 40 – 41  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1899
  26. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1899
  27. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> October 1899
  28. State Archives – RA 5859/99 – Theiler to F.W. Reitz – 17<sup>th</sup> October 1899
  29. May, H.J. – The Music of the Guns – Pages 28-29
  30. State Archives – RA 5859/99 – Theiler to Schutte – 17<sup>th</sup> October 1899
  31. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1899
  32. Ibid
  33. Headlam – Milner Papers – Page 35 et seq.
  34. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> November 1899  
With The Flag to Pretoria Vol. I – Page 132
  35. Letter from un-named assistants to Emma Theiler – 31<sup>st</sup> October 1899  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> November 1899
  36. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> November 1899
  37. De Volksstem – 17<sup>th</sup> November 1899
  38. Marconi, Degna – My Father Marconi (Frederick Muller 1962) Ps. 72 – 81
  39. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1899
  40. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1899
  41. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> November 1899
  42. Pretoria News – 11<sup>th</sup> November 1907 (obit Perrin)
  43. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> November 1899



44. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> November 1899
45. Ibid
46. Ibid
47. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1899
48. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1899
49. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1899
50. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Emma – 12<sup>th</sup> December 1899
51. De Volksstem – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1899
52. Stevenson, Hamilton, J. – South African Eden – Page 69  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 15<sup>th</sup> December 1899
53. Ibid – letters to parents-in-law – 15<sup>th</sup> December 1899 and 24<sup>th</sup> February 1900
54. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1900
55. De Volksstem – 10<sup>th</sup> December 1899  
Prior, Melton – Campaigns of a War Correspondent
56. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1900
57. De Volksstem – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1899  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1900
58. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Emma – 12<sup>th</sup> December 1899  
With the Flag to Pretoria Vol. 1 – Ps 498 – 501
59. Prior, Melton – Campaigns of a War Correspondent – P. 300  
Watkins-Pitchford, H. – Besieged in Ladysmith (Shuter & Shooter 1964)
60. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1900.
61. Ibid – letter to Emma – 21<sup>st</sup> December 1899
62. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> December 1899
63. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 24<sup>th</sup> December 1899
64. Smith, F. – A Veterinary History of the S.A. War – Page 14 et seq.  
Veterinary Record – 24<sup>th</sup> February 1900

65. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 16<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> January 1900
66. Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medical Hygiene (Vol. XXV(4) – 1931 (obit Bruce)  
Watkins-Pitchford, H. – Besieged in Ladysmith supra – Ps 97 and 107
67. Veterinary Record – 29<sup>th</sup> January and 5<sup>th</sup> May 1900
68. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1900
69. Ibid – Aus Transvaal (1901)
70. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 29<sup>th</sup> December 1899  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1900  
Photograph Album in Theiler family possession
71. Prior, Melton – Campaigns of a War Correspondent
72. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1900
73. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1900
74. Smith, F. – A Veterinary History supra – Page 47 et seq.
75. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1900
76. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1900
77. State Archives RA 470/99 – Theiler to Schutte – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1900
78. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1900
79. Ibid
80. Batts, W.J. – Pretoria from Within supra – P. 41
81. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1900  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Emma – 11<sup>th</sup> February 1900
82. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1900  
Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1900
83. Ransford, Oliver – Spionkop
84. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – P. 48

85. De Volksstem – 2<sup>nd</sup> January and 7<sup>th</sup> February 1900
86. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1900
87. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1900
88. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> February 1900
89. Millin, S.G., Hancock, W.K., etc etc – Smuts, J.C.
90. Theiler, Arnold – Aus Transvaal (1901)  
Smith, F. – A Veterinary History supra – Page 18
91. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Emma – 11<sup>th</sup> February 1900
92. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> February 1900
93. Millin, S.G. – General Smuts – Vol. I – Page 121
94. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Emma – 11<sup>th</sup> February 1900
- 95a. Prior, Melton – Campaigns of a War correspondent
- 95b. Watkins-Pitchford, H. – Besieged in Ladysmith supra
96. Smith, F. – A Veterinary History supra P. 18
97. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 13<sup>th</sup> March 1900
98. De Volksstem – 16<sup>th</sup> March 1900
99. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1900

## **References : Chap. 12**

1. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 13<sup>th</sup> March – 17<sup>th</sup> April 1900
2. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> May 1900
3. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1900
4. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1900
5. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1900
6. State Archives RA 478/99 – 14<sup>th</sup> March 1900  
Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1900 (Theiler to Schutte)
7. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – Page 16
8. Quoted in The Veterinary Record – 9<sup>th</sup> June 1900
9. Veterinary Record – 9<sup>th</sup> June 1900
10. Ralph, Julian – An American with Lord Roberts – P. 106 et seq.
11. Quoted in The Veterinary Record – 9<sup>th</sup> June 1900
12. Ralph, Juliun – supra – P. 106 et seq.
13. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 41 et seq.
14. De Volksstem – 20<sup>th</sup> April 1900  
With the Flag to Pretoria Vol. I – Ps 101 etc
15. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1900
16. De Volksstem – 20<sup>th</sup> April 1900
17. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1900  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 8<sup>th</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> April 1900
18. De Volksstem – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1900
19. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900
20. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> April and 4<sup>th</sup> May 1900
21. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900

22. Suter, P.A. – Unter dem Schweizerischen Roten Kreuz in Burenkriege (Leipzig 1901)
23. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1900
24. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1900
25. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> March – 15<sup>th</sup> April 1900
26. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> April 1900
27. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900
28. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> April and 4<sup>th</sup> May 1900  
Africana Notes and news – Vol. 21 – No. 5 – March 1975
29. Prior, Melton – Campaigns of a War Correspondent
30. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 18<sup>th</sup> May 1900
31. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1900
32. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 4<sup>th</sup> May 1900
33. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900
34. Headlam, - Milner Papers – Vol. II pages 140 – 141  
Hereafter, unless otherwise stated, Arnold Theiler is quoted from his letter to his parents of the 7<sup>th</sup> – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900
35. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1900
36. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900  
Batts, W.J. Pretoria from Within supra – P. 164
37. De Volksstem – 13<sup>th</sup> April 1900  
Rosslyn, Earl of – Twice Captured  
Unger, F.W. – With "Bobs" and Kruger – P. 306 et seq.  
With the Flag to Pretoria – P. 657
38. Cooper, Diana – The Rainbow Comes and Goes (Hart David 1958) P. 33
39. Batts, W.J. – Pretoria from Within – P. 162
40. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900  
Batts, W.J. – Pretoria from Within – P. 163  
With the Flag to Pretoria – P. 657 (picture)

41. Batts, W.J. – Pretoria from Within
42. Original Provost Marshal's card – "Admit Mr M.A. Theiler" in Theiler family possession
43. Headlam – Milner Papers – Vol. II – P. 141
44. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 79
45. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> June 1900

## References : Chap. 13

1. Smith, F. – A Veterinary History supra – P. 83
2. Transvaal Government Gazette – 16<sup>th</sup>/19<sup>th</sup> June 1900  
Buys, M.H. – Militêre Regering in Transvaal 1900-1902
3. Smith, F. – supra – P. 118
4. May, H.J. – Music of the Guns – P. 114
5. Report of (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1900
6. Gatacre, Major-General Sir E.W. reported in the "Livestock Journal" and reproduced in the Cape Agricultural Journal – 30<sup>th</sup> August 1900
7. Veterinary Record – 14<sup>th</sup> September 1901
8. Hayes, M.H. – The Transport of Horses by Sea (Veterinary Record – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1901)
9. Report of the (Cape) Chief Inspector of Sheep for 1900 – Cape Agricultural Journal – 15<sup>th</sup> August 1901
10. Van Warmelo, J. - Petticoat Commando  
Buys, M.H. - supra
11. Original Permit for Horses in Theiler family possession
12. Briggs, Lady E.C. – The Staff Work of the AngloBoer War 1899 – 1901 embodying some of the War Letters sent to the Morning Post from South Africa (Grant Richards, London 1901)
13. South African Digest – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1974
14. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1900
15. Stevenson-Hamilton, J. – South African Eden – P. 69
16. Smith, F. – supra – Ps. 79 and 213
17. Ibid – P. 118
18. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1900
19. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1901

20. Transvaal Government Gazette – 19<sup>th</sup> June 1900
21. Who was Who
22. State Archives (Transvaal) C.S. 294/1
23. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> July and 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1900
24. Australian Veterinary Journal – 33(8) : 214
25. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1900
26. Transvaal Civil List 1903  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1900
27. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 6<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> December 1900
28. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> June 1900
29. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> October and 6<sup>th</sup> December 1900
30. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1900
31. Theiler, Arnold – Aus Transvaal P. 32 et seq.
32. Ibid – Equine Malaria and its Sequelae (Journal of Comparative Pathology & Therapeutics – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1903)
33. Transvaal Civil List 1903
34. Photocopy of Original Cable and confirmation copy bound with typescripts of Theiler's letters in family possession  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1900
35. Ibid – letter to Kantontierartz Brändle – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1900 and subsequent letters to parents
36. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1901
37. Journal of Comparative Pathology Vol. XIII – No. 1 – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1900
38. Veterinary Record – 2<sup>nd</sup> June 1900 (reproducing The Lancet)
39. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1900
40. Journal of Comparative Pathology – 29<sup>th</sup> September and 31<sup>st</sup> December 1900



41. Natal Agricultural Journal – 24<sup>th</sup> May 1901 (footnote)
42. Turner, G. – Preliminary Report on Rinderpest in the Transvaal – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1901  
Phillips, Mrs J.G. – Record of service of John William Phillips
43. Transvaal Government Gazette – 15<sup>th</sup> August 1900  
State Archives (Transvaal) Vol. 3 C.S. 294/01 – Turner, G. to sir Alfred Milner – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1901)
44. Bostock, L. and Simpson, C.B. – Abstract from Report of the Mosquito Survey of the eastern Line of Railway of the C.S.A.R. – Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1905
45. Obituary Notices of David Bruce
46. Theiler, Dr G. – Verbal affirmation
47. Hillcourt, W and Olave, Lady Baden-Powell – Baden-Powell – P. 218  
Wrench, E. – Alfred, Lord Milner
48. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 118
49. Police Notice No. 26 of 1900 – 29<sup>th</sup> August 1900 (Transvaal Government Gazette – 5<sup>th</sup> September 1900)
50. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1900
51. Alice, H.R.H. Princess – For My Grandchildren – Ps. 128 – 129
52. Ibid – P. 114
53. State Archives C.S. 294/01
54. Alice, H.R.H. Princess – letter to author – 9<sup>th</sup> February 1975  
Pope-Hennessy, J. – Queen Mary 1867 – 1953 – P. 318 et seq.
55. Batts, W.J. – Pretoria from Within supra – P. 193
56. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1900
57. Hillcourt, W. and Olave, Lady Baden-Powell – Baden-Powell – P. 218 et seq.  
Baden-Powell, Lord – Lessons from the Varsity of Life – P. 228 et seq.  
Curson, H.M. – A Short History of the S.A. Constabulary (Nonquai Vol. XVII P. 753 – 1926)
58. With the Flag to Pretoria – P. 638

59. Government Notice No. 142 – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1900 (Transvaal Government Gazette – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1900)
60. Cartwright, A.P. – The Dynamite Factory – Ps. 88 – 89
61. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1900
62. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> July and 18<sup>th</sup> October 1900
63. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> October and 9<sup>th</sup> November 1900
64. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> October and 13<sup>th</sup> December 1900
65. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> November, and 24<sup>th</sup> January 1901  
Aus Transvaal mit 8 Abbildungen (Huber & Co. Frauenfeld 1901)
66. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1900
67. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1901
68. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 41  
Henning, Otto – letter to Major-General G.T. Prettyman, Military Governor of Bloemfontein – 2nd April 1900 (Henning's Letter-Book in Theiler family possession)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 27<sup>th</sup> November 1900.
69. Henning, Otto – Correspondence in letter-Book supra and List of Appointments
70. Original photographs in Theiler family possession and copies in Africana Museum, Johannesburg
71. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 131  
The Times History of the War – Vol. V – P. 5
72. Hansard – quoted in The Veterinary Record – 16<sup>th</sup> March 1901
73. Baden-Powell, Lord – Lessons from the Varsity of Life, P. 228 et seq
74. Harcourt, W. and Olave, Lady Baden-Powell – Baden-Powell – P. 220
75. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1900 and 10<sup>th</sup> January 1901
76. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> January 1901
77. Sanderson, Major C.J. – letter to Arnold Theiler – 1<sup>st</sup> February 1901 (in Theiler family possession)

78. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1901
79. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1901
80. State Archives (Transvaal) – Vol. 3, C.S. 294/01
81. Ibid – Turner to Maxwell – 5<sup>th</sup> February 1901
82. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> February 1901
83. Ibid
84. Sanderson, C.J. – letter to Arnold Theiler – 12<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (no trace but reference to)
85. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> October 1916
86. Ibid – draft letter to C.J. Sanderson heavily corrected (in Theiler family possession)  
Ibid – tattered carbon copy of letter to C.J. Sanderson – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (State Archives Vol. 3 CS294/01)
87. Turner, G. to Milner, Sir Alfred – Reports on Zuurfontein Site – 15<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (State Archives (T) - 0 Vol. 3 294/01  
Baden-Powell, General to Maxwell, Major-General – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (original in Theiler family possession)
88. Clarke, Marshall – letter to Sir Alfred Milner (State Archives supra) 14<sup>th</sup> February 1901
89. Veterinary Record – 11<sup>th</sup> January 1913 (Stockman)
90. Baden-Powell, General – letter to Maxwell, Major-General – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (supra)
91. Maxwell, Major-General J.G. – letter to Arnold Theiler – 19<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (in Theiler family possession)
92. Cronje, J.W. – Inventory of the Archives of the South African Constabulary, Transvaal Town Police, Transvaal Police and South African Police (Assistant Archivist – Pretoria 1906) (State Archives)
93. Assistant Transvaal Secretary to Secretary, Transvaal Administration  
Telegram No. M.G.G. 2011 – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (State Archives – Transvaal 321/01)
94. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1901

95. State Archives (Transvaal) – Vol. 3 C.S. 294/01
96. Ibid – Turner, G. - letter to Sir Alfred Milner – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1901
97. Maxwell, J.G. – letter to Secretary, Transvaal Administration – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1901 (State Archives (Transvaal) M.G.P. (422) 413/01)
98. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 19<sup>th</sup> December 1900
99. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1901
100. Original Special Pass – 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1901 (in Theiler family possession)
101. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – P. 63 et seq.
102. Wrench, E. – Alfred, Lord Milner – P. 222 et seq.

## **Reference : Chap 14**

1. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary history supra Ps 131, 205, 207  
Griffith, George – The Story of Cruelty Camp (Veterinary Record – 25<sup>th</sup> April 1903, reprinted from the Daily Chronicle, London)
2. Headlam – Milner Papers : Milner to Fiddes – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1901 P. 240
3. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> January and 1<sup>st</sup> March 1901
4. Baynes, Joseph – Evidence to Select Committee on East Coast Fever – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1920  
Report of the Natal Government Bacteriologist and Director of Veterinary Department for 1901
5. Baynes, Joseph – supra
6. State Archives – Vol. 10 C.S. 694/01 – Pitchford to G.V. Fiddes – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1901
7. Ibid – Vol. 10 C.S. 1090/01 – ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> April 1901
8. Ibid – Turner to Fiddes – 14<sup>th</sup> April 1901
9. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1901
10. Natal Agricultural Journal – 12<sup>th</sup> April 1901
11. Carrington, Charles – Rudyard Kipling : His Life and Work (Macmillan 1955) P. 130
12. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1901
13. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1901 et seq.
14. Turner, G – Preliminary Report on Rinderpest in the Transvaal – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1901 (Government Printer, Pretoria – 1902)
15. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 206
16. Phillips, Mrs J.G. – Record of Service of John William Phillips 1875 – 1942 (copy at Onderstepoort)
17. Gutsche, T. – Turner, George (D.S.A.B.)
18. Turner, G. – Preliminary Report on Rinderpest supra

19. Original Passes and Permits in Theiler family possession
20. Phillips, Mrs J.G. – supra
21. Van der Byl, J.A. – letter to daughter Stella at the Cape – 19<sup>th</sup> June 1901 (by courtesy of D.G. van der Byl of Irene Estate)
22. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1901
23. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 14<sup>th</sup> May 1901
24. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> April 1901
25. Ibid – Die Malaria des Pferdes (Institut Grell Fussli of Zurich – 24<sup>th</sup> May 1901)
26. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1901
27. Veterinary Record – 31<sup>st</sup> August 1907 (obit Flintoff)
28. Turner, G. – Preliminary Report on Rinderpest supra
29. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Emma – 2<sup>nd</sup> July 1901
30. Transvaal Civil List 1903  
Phillips, Mrs J.G. - supra
31. Turner, G. – Preliminary Report on Rinderpest – supra
32. Ibid  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1901
33. Theiler, Emma – letters to parents-in-law – 4<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> July 1901
34. Theiler, Franz – letter to Arnold – 13<sup>th</sup> November 1901
35. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 290 (Flintoff)  
Turner, G. – Preliminary Report on Rinderpest supra
36. Theiler, Arnold – letter to emma – 2<sup>nd</sup> July 1901
37. Ibid – letter to parents – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1901
38. Sloley, H.C. to Fiddes, G.F. – 18<sup>th</sup> July 1901 (Basutoland No. M.54/1901 – original letter in Theiler family possession)
39. Turner, G. to Sloley, H.C. – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1901 (Transvaal Administration Minute No. 3413 No. 199) copy in Theiler family possession

40. Transvaal Civil List 1903
41. Transvaal Government Gazette – 14<sup>th</sup> August 1901
42. Phillips, Mrs J.G. supra
43. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 26<sup>th</sup> July, 1<sup>st</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> August 1901
44. Ibid – letter to parents – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1901  
Turner, G. – Preliminary Report on Rinderpest supra
45. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1901  
Ibid – letter to Marie and Carl Mettauier – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1901
46. Natal Agricultural Journal – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1901
47. Transvaal Civil List 1903 (D.T. Botha – 1<sup>st</sup> September and Alfred von Bergen – 12<sup>th</sup> September 1901)
48. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> September 1901
49. Buchan, John – Memory, Hold the Door  
Ibid – The African Colony : Studies in the Reconstruction
50. Headlam : Milner Papers P. 238
51. Theiler, Emma – letter to parents-in-law – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1901
52. Theiler, Arnold – letters to parents – 4<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> October 1901
53. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – Ps. 207 – 208
54. Cilliers, A.C. – Lewensavontuur Vol. I – Kinderjare op 'n Bolandse Plaas (Tafelberg 1971) – Page 28 et seq.
55. Headlam : Milner Papers – P. 274
56. Transvaal Civil List 1903 (B. Porta – 23<sup>rd</sup> October and P.R. Ferreira 10<sup>th</sup> November 1901)
57. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1901
58. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1901
59. Ibid – ibid – 8<sup>th</sup> October 1901  
Letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> May 1902

60. Ibid – letters to parents – 31<sup>st</sup> October and 28<sup>th</sup> November 1901
61. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1901
62. Natal Agricultural Journal – 25<sup>th</sup> October 1901
63. Watkins-Pitchford, H. to General Sir Frederick Smith – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1928 (copy in author's possession)
64. Lugg, Mrs Margery (daughter) in an interview with author – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1974
65. Report of (Natal) Government Bacteriologist and Director of Veterinary Department for 1901  
Natal Agricultural Journal – 8<sup>th</sup> November 1901
66. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 7<sup>th</sup> November 1901
67. Original Liquor Permit in Theiler family possession
68. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1901
69. Official Gazette of High Commissioner – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1901
70. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1901
71. Theiler, Franz – letter to Arnold and Emma – 13<sup>th</sup> November 1901
72. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> October 1901  
Mettauer, Marie and Carl – letter to Arnold and Emma – 20<sup>th</sup> November 1901
73. Theiler, Alfred – Nachschrift of 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1954 to Vol. I of the typed letters of Arnold and Emma Theiler
74. Bruce, D. – Note on the Discovery of a New Trypanosoma – Paper read to the Royal Society of London on the 27<sup>th</sup> February 1902
75. Theiler, Arnold – letter to parents – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1901
76. Willcocks, W. – Report on Irrigation in South Africa – presented to Lord Milner on the 6<sup>th</sup> November 1901 (Parliamentary Paper C.D. 1163)  
Buchan, John – The African Colony supra – P. 263 et seq.
77. Wrench, Evelyn – Alfred, Lord Milner – P. 241



78. Headlam – Milner Papers – P. 368  
Smith, M. (Director of the J.L.B. Institute of Ichthyology) in a letter to author – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1976 quoting :  
Hey, S.B. – First Report to the Minister of Mines and Industries on a Survey of Inland Waters of the Union of South Africa 1925  
World Farming – August 1972 (editorial)
79. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> March 1902
80. Turner, G. – Report on the Rinderpest Station (Report of the Transvaal Director of Agriculture for 1901 – 1903)
81. Veterinary Record – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1902
82. The Lancet – 8<sup>th</sup> March 1902
83. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Vol. LXIX – 4<sup>th</sup> April 1902
84. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> March 1902
85. Journal of Comparative Pathology etc – 15-40, 16-97
86. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> May 1902
87. Transvaal Civil List 1903
88. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha
89. Report of the Director of the Transvaal Department of Agriculture 1901 – 1903
90. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1902
91. Engelenburg, F.V. – supra
92. Wrench, Evelyn – supra P. 239 (quoting Geoffrey Robinson's Diary of the 5<sup>th</sup> June 1902)

## References : Chap. 15

1. Smith, Frederick – A Veterinary History supra – P. 226
2. British Parliamentary Papers C.D. 893 Ps. 14-15
3. Original Order of Service and Platform Tickets in Theiler family possession
4. Ticket No. 148 and Programme Card for Milner's Assumption of office on the 21<sup>st</sup> June 1902 – in Theiler family possession
5. Headlam – Milner Papers P. 366
6. Original Order of Service in Celebration of the Coronation of H.M. King Edward VII in Church Square on the 26<sup>th</sup> June 1902 – in Theiler family possession
7. Gutsche, T. – Smith, Frank Braybrooke (D.S.A.B.)
8. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 11<sup>th</sup> July 1902
9. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> September 1902
10. Farming in South Africa – May 1927
11. Report of the Director of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1902 – Appendix D – Redwater in Rhodesia
12. Report of the (Natal) Government Bacteriologist and Director of Veterinary Department for 1902  
Cape Agricultural Journal – August 1902
13. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Veterinary Surgeon for 1902  
Cape Agricultural Journal – August 1902
14. Report of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1902
15. Gray, C.E. – East Coast Fever : A Historical Review (Annual Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science – Graham's Town 1908, reprinted as an Abstract by the African Book Co., Graham's Town 1908)
16. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> May and 4<sup>th</sup> July 1902
17. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> July 1902
18. Theiler, Arnold – The Rhodesian Tick Fever – Transvaal Agricultural Journal – July 1903

19. Ibid – Rhodesian Cattle Disease and Rabies (Transvaal Agricultural Journal Vol. I No. 1 – October 1902)  
Cape Agricultural Journal (editorial) – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1902 (Lignieres)
20. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report of Bacteriological Laboratory – 1902  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1902  
Theiler, Arnold – ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1902
21. Theiler, Arnold – The Rhodesian Tick Fever supra
22. Ibid – Rhodesian Cattle Disease and Rabies supra  
Ibid - Letter to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1902  
Ibid - The Rhodesian Tick Fever supra
23. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1902
24. Ordinance No. 17 of 1902 to provide against the Spread of Diseases among Stock (Rhodesian Redwater) – 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1902 (published in the Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1902)
25. Government Notice No. 487 of 1901 – No. I Admin. (Rinderpest) – 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1902
26. Report of the Director of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1902
27. Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1902  
Rhodesian Commentary – July 1974
28. Theiler, Arnold – Rhodesian Cattle Disease and Rabies – supra
29. Report of the Director of the (Cape) Colonial Bacteriological Institute for 1894
30. Theiler, Arnold – Rhodesian Cattle Disease and Rabies supra
31. Natal Agricultural Journal – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1902 (Rhodesian Redwater)
32. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> October and 15<sup>th</sup> November 1902
33. Lounsbury, C.P. – Ticks and African Coast Fever (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1903)
34. Stockman, Stewart – Annual Report of the (Transvaal) Veterinary Department for 1903-04 – Page 43
35. Theiler, Arnold – The Rhodesian Tick Fever supra
36. Annual Report of the (Transvaal) Director of Agriculture for 1903-04 – Page 4

37. Ibid – for 1901 –02 (Sub-Report) on Rinderpest Station by G. Turner M.O.H. (Q.351-73)
38. Cape of Good Hope – Report of a Commission to enquire into the Advisability of Reorganising the Existing Agricultural Department – 1904 (630.9687 Cap. J.P.L.) – Appendix G (copy attached)
39. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – P. 117  
Headlam : Milner Papers – P. 318
40. Buchan, John – The African Colony – Ps 261 – 262
41. Cape Agricultural Journal – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1901  
Agricultural Journal of the Union of South Africa – October 1912  
Lounsbury, C.P. – The Pioneer Period of Economic Entomology in South Africa (Journal of the Entomological Society of South Africa – September 1940)
42. Cape Agricultural Journal – 2<sup>nd</sup> January 1902  
Report of the Director of the Transvaal Department of Agriculture 1901 - 1902  
Pretoria News – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1903  
Agricultural Journal of the Union of South Africa – October 1912
43. Buchan, John – The African Colony – P. 262
44. Report of the Transvaal Director of Agriculture 1901 – 1902 – Turner, G. M.O.H. – Report on the Rinderpest Station
45. Report of the Transvaal Director of Agriculture 1901 – 1902
46. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – P. 119
47. Ibid  
Oman, G.W.T. – The Boers in Europa
48. Engelenburg, F.V. – supra – P. 109 (writing 25 years later, gives the figure as “less than £125,000”.)  
Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1903 (recording Botha’s report)
49. Botha, General Louis – The Importation of Friesland Cattle (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1906)
50. Worsfold, Basil – Reconstruction of the New Colonies Vol. I Page 52  
Beek, G.B. – The Aftermath of War  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1903
51. Kemp, J.C.G. – Die Pad van die Veroweraar – P. 84 et seq.

52. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> December 1902
53. Kemp, J.C.G. – supra  
Spies, S.B. – Kemp, Jan Christoffel Greyling (D.S.A.B.)
54. Worsfold, Basil – supra – Vol. I Page 53
55. Lounsbury, C.P. – Ticks and African East Coast Fever (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1903)
56. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> December 1902
57. Ibid
58. Ibid  
Report of Daspoort Bacteriological Laboratory (Dr Theiler) 1901 - 1902
59. Transvaal Civil List 1903 (Heron, etc)
60. Ibid (Cameron, etc)  
Report of Transvaal Veterinary Bacteriologist 1903 - 04
61. Theiler, Arnold – Some Diseases of the horse in South Africa (Bulletin No. 2 – Division of Publications, Transvaal Department of Agriculture – Government Printer – May 1903)
62. Pretoria News – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1903
63. Transvaal Civil List 1903  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1903
64. Atkinson, A.K.W. – Old Ivory and Roses : The History of the Pretoria Club (privately printed – 1968) – Page 37
65. Engelenburg, F.V. – supra  
Oman, G.W.T - supra
66. Pretoria News – 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1902 (first issue)
67. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> January 1903
68. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1903
69. Ibid (report and editorial)
70. Rissik, P.U. (son of Johann) – Personal reminiscence to author  
Pretoria News – 14<sup>th</sup> January 1903

71. Gazette Medicale de Paris (quoted in The Veterinary Record – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1903)
72. Cape Times – Dr Koch's Mission (quoted in The Veterinary Record – 14<sup>th</sup> February 1903)
73. Koch, Robert in an interview with the correspondent of the London Daily Mail in Berlin on the 6<sup>th</sup> January 1903 (reproduced in The Veterinary Record – 10<sup>th</sup> January 1903)
74. The Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette
75. Report of the (Natal) Government Bacteriologist and Director of Veterinary Department for 1902
76. Koch, Robert – Report on the Cattle Disease in Southern Rhodesia (reproduced from the Natal Government Gazette in the Natal Agricultural Journal – 12<sup>th</sup> June 1903)  
Veterinary Record – 1<sup>st</sup> August 1903
77. Engelenburg, F.V. – supra  
Pretoria News – 11<sup>th</sup> February 1903  
Land en Volk – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1903
78. Report of the (Transvaal) Director of Agriculture for the year ending 20<sup>th</sup> June 1904
79. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1903
80. Davidson, W.E. (Colonial Secretary) to George Turner – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1903 (copy in Theiler family possession)  
Assistant Colonial Secretary to A. Theiler – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1903 – ibid  
Smith, F.B. (Director of Agriculture) to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> February 1903 – ibid
81. Transvaal Civil List 1903  
Worsfold, Basil – Reconstruction of the New Colonies – Ps. 209 – 210  
Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> May 1903 (obit Adam Jameson)
82. Transvaal Legislative Council – May 1903 (Lawley's speech)
83. Smith, F.B., Director of Agriculture to A. Theiler – 30<sup>th</sup> January 1903 – (in Theiler family possession)  
Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> February 1903 (ditto)
84. Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> March 1903
85. Silver cigarette case in Theiler family possession

86. Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> June 1903
87. Transvaal Repatriation Board Reports  
Worsfold, Basil – Reconstruction of the New Colonies – Ps. 52 – 53
88. Theiler, Arnold – The Rhodesian Tick Fever – supra
89. Hutcheon, D. – Virulent Redwater in the Transvaal : Special Report presented to the Transvaal Government (Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1903 – reprinted in the Veterinary Record – 8<sup>th</sup> August 1903)
90. Theiler, Arnold – The Rhodesian Tick Fever supra
91. Lounsbury, C.P. – Ticks and African East Coast Fever (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1903)
92. Curson, H.H. – The Veterinary Profession in South African (Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association – Vol. II (1)(1931)
93. Pretoria News – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1903
94. Ibid – 8<sup>th</sup> April 1903
95. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 2<sup>nd</sup> November and 7<sup>th</sup> December 1902
96. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> February 1903
97. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1903
98. Report of the Transvaal Veterinary Bacteriologist for year ending 30<sup>th</sup> June 1904
99. McKelvey, John – Man Against Tsetse – P. 77 et seq.
100. Theiler, Gertrud – family recollection
101. Hall, H.L. – I have reaped my Mealies (Hazell, Watson & Vine – London n.d.) – Ps 225 et seq.
102. Report of Transvaal Veterinary Bacteriologist for the year ending June 1905
103. Theiler, Arnold – Rhodesian Tick Fever supra (reprinted in the Veterinary Record – 12<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> September 1903)  
Lounsbury, C.P. – Ticks and African East Coast Fever - supra
104. Manning, C.N. and Doring, W.J. – East Coast Fever in the Zoutpansberg District : Eradication and Preventive Measures (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – September 1912)

105. Report of the Transvaal Veterinary Bacteriologist for the year ending June 1904
106. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1903
107. Transvaal Civil List for 1903
108. Report of Transvaal Veterinary Department (Stockman) – May 1903 to June 1904
109. Veterinary Record – 8<sup>th</sup> August 1903
110. Debates of Transvaal Legislative Council – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1903
111. Natal Agricultural Journal – 12<sup>th</sup> April and 24<sup>th</sup> May 1901, 13<sup>th</sup> March 1903, etc
112. Debates of Transvaal Legislative Council – 22<sup>nd</sup> June and 8<sup>th</sup> December 1903
113. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1903
114. Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1903
115. Debates of Transvaal Legislative Council – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1903
116. Ibid  
Nicholson, F.T. – The Rise and Growth of the Transvaal Agricultural Union  
(Transvaal Africultural Journal – April 1907)
117. Transvaal Civil List 1903  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – 15<sup>th</sup> January 1907 (obit Simpson)  
Lounsbury, C.P. – The Pioneer Period of Economic Entomology in South Africa –  
supra
118. Report of the Transvaal Director of Agriculture for the year ending June 1904 –  
Report of the Entomologist
119. Transvaal Civil List 1907
120. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> September 1903  
Veterinary Record – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1903 (quoting Transvaal Leader)
121. Report of the Transvaal Veterinary Bacteriologist for the year ending June 1904 –  
Ps. 80, 116 et seq.
122. Debates of the Transvaal Legislative Council – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1903
123. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1903



124. Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1903
125. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1903
126. Report of the Transvaal Veterinary Bacteriologist for the year ending June 1904
127. Report of the Transvaal Director of Agriculture ditto
128. Theiler, Arnold – Epizootic Lymphangitis (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1903)
129. Bowhill, Thomas – Epizootic Lymphangitis (Veterinary Record – 9<sup>th</sup> January 1904)
130. Theiler, Arnold – Notes on Haemolysis (Report of the Transvaal Veterinary Bacteriologist for the year ending 30<sup>th</sup> June 1904)
131. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1903
132. Natal Mercury – 31<sup>st</sup> August 1925 (obit Bowhill)  
Veterinary Record – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1926 (ditto)
133. Alexander, G.D. – the Inconsistency of Dr Koch (Veterinary Record – 31<sup>st</sup> October 1903)
134. Report of Transvaal Veterinary Department (Stockman) from May 1903 to June 1904 – Page 40
135. Report of the Proceedings of the Conference on Diseases among Cattle and other Animals in South Africa held on the 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> December 1903 (Argus Printing & Publishing Co., Bloemfontein 1904)  
Natal Agricultural Journal – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1903  
Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> January 1904  
Veterinary Record – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1904
136. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – incorrectly dated 17<sup>th</sup> July instead of 17<sup>th</sup> September 1903
137. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> November 1897
138. Rickman, W. in an interview with the Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1904
139. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1903
140. Ibid  
Report of the Transvaal Director of Agriculture for the year ending June 1904

141. Koch, Robert – letter to Wilhelm Kolle – 17<sup>th</sup> July (December) 1903
142. Debates of Transvaal Legislative Council – 7<sup>th</sup> December 1903
143. Schuck, R. etc – Nobel : The Man and his Prizes – Ps. 192 – 193
144. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1903

## References : Chap. 16

1. Debates of the Transvaal Legislative Council – 8<sup>th</sup> December 1903 et seq.  
Pretoria News – 19<sup>th</sup> December 1903 et seq.  
Wrench, J.E. – Alfred Lord Milner – Page 249 et seq.
2. Northern News – 7<sup>th</sup> February 1913  
Nienaber, P.J. – Waarom het die Hobson Broers in Afrikaans Geskryf? (Die Vaderland – 14<sup>th</sup> August 1965)
3. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1904
4. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> December 1903
5. Smuts, J.C. – letter to Emily Hobhouse – 8<sup>th</sup> February 1904 (Smuts Papers)
6. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> April, 26<sup>th</sup> July, 4<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> August, 6<sup>th</sup> September 1904, 26<sup>th</sup> January 1905
7. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1903 – 04 – Ps 146 – 147  
Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> and 31<sup>st</sup> March 1904  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1904 – P. 305
8. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 1<sup>st</sup> February 1904
9. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1904 – 05 – P. 88
10. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 17<sup>th</sup> January 1904
11. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1906
12. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Director of Agriculture – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1904 (State Archives)
13. Ibid – Horse Sickness Experiments (Journal of Comparative Pathology – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1904)
14. Report of the Southern Rhodesian Department of Agriculture for the year ending March 1905 – Report of the Chief Veterinary Surgeon – C.E. Gray (reproduced in The Veterinary Record – 11<sup>th</sup> November 1905)
15. Koch, Robert – Horse Sickness and its Prevention (Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1904)
16. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 27<sup>th</sup> July 1904, P. 487, 2<sup>nd</sup> column
17. Pretoria News – 6<sup>th</sup> April 1904

18. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Director of Agriculture – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1904 (State Archives V.L. 268 / Transvaal Department of Agriculture A7/5-5292/04)
19. Lawley, Arthur – letter to Dr G. Turner – 4<sup>th</sup> April 1904 (original with Theiler's notation in Theiler family possession)
20. Report of Southern Rhodesian Department of Agriculture supra
21. Ibid
22. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> April  
Report of Veterinary Bacteriologist for 1904 / 05 – Page 207 et seq.
23. Transvaal Civil List
24. Theiler, Arnold – Report of Veterinary Bacteriologist – supra
25. Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> April 1904
26. South African Journal of Natural History Vol. I No. I – May 1918
27. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1904
28. Veterinary Record – 19<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> March 1904
29. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1904
30. Cape of Good Hope Department of Agriculture – Report of Proceedings at the Inter-Colonial Veterinary Conference (adjourned from Bloemfontein – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1903) on "Animal Diseases in South Africa" held at Cape Town on 25<sup>th</sup>, 26<sup>th</sup>, 27<sup>th</sup>, 28<sup>th</sup>, 30<sup>th</sup> and 31<sup>st</sup> May 1904 – presented to both Houses of Parliament G.87-1904 – Page 27  
Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1904 (précis of above)  
Veterinary Record – 30<sup>th</sup> July and 6<sup>th</sup> August 1904 (ditto)
31. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1903/04 – Page 157  
Ibid – Annual Report for 1904/05 – Page 88  
Stockman, Stewart – Annual Report for 1904/05 – Page 40 et seq.
32. Simpson, C.B. – Annual Report of the Entomologist 1904/05 – P. 348
33. Report of the Inter-Colonial Veterinary Conference supra – P. 44
34. Ibid – P. 75
35. Pretoria News – 23<sup>rd</sup> May 1904

36. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> May 1904
37. Smuts, J.C. – letter to Emily Hobhouse – 4<sup>th</sup> July 1904 (Smuts Papers)
38. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1904
39. Pretoria News – 22<sup>nd</sup> June 1904
40. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 12<sup>th</sup> July 1904
41. Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup>, 27<sup>th</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> July 1904  
Stockman, Stewart – Annual Report for 1904/05 – Page 60  
Nicholson, F.Y. – The Rise and Growth of the Transvaal Agricultural Union  
(Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1907)
42. Theiler, Arnold – Diseases caused by Trypanosomes (read to the Pretoria Medical Society on the 15<sup>th</sup> July 1904) – Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1904
43. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 27<sup>th</sup> July 1904 – Page 264 et seq.
44. Smith, F.B. – letter to A. Theiler – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1904 (in Theiler family possession)
45. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1904 – Page 264 et seq  
Stockman, Stewart – Annual Report for 1903/04 – P. 60
46. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1903/04 – Page 60
47. Transvaal Civil List
48. Gutsche, T. – No Ordinary Woman – P. 184
49. Report of Departmental Committee on Government Laboratories Vol. 3 – 1907 –  
Page 13 (328 – 682) Transvaal (State Archives – A. 2711/17 (161))  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1906/07 – P. 13
50. Veterinary Record – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1904 (reproducing the Transvaal Advertiser)
51. Edington, A. – Notes on the Correlation of Diseases appearing among Animals in  
South Africa – Cape Agricultural Journal – 1<sup>st</sup> August 1904 (reprinted in The  
Veterinary Record – 27<sup>th</sup> August and 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1904)  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1905/06 – Page 86
52. Veterinary Record – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1905
53. Cape of Good Hope – Report of Commission to enquire into the Advisability of  
Reorganising the existing Agricultural Department 1904 (Blue Books 630 – 2687  
Cap (J.P.L.))

Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April and July 1905

54. Cape of Good Hope – Report of the Medical Officer of Health (A. John Gregory) on Public Health for the calendar years of 1904/05 – G.39-1906  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1904/05 – Page 94
55. Ibid – Page 79
56. Pretoria News – 14<sup>th</sup> September 1904
57. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1904 et seq.
58. Theiler, Gertrud – affirmed in personal statement
59. Pretoria News – 6<sup>th</sup> October; 28<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> November; 1<sup>st</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> December 1904
60. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – P. 135  
Pretoria News – 17<sup>th</sup> December 1904; 21<sup>st</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1905
61. Wrench, Evelyn – Alfred Lord Milner – P. 251
62. Johannesburg newspapers reporting Milner at farewell banquet on the 31<sup>st</sup> March 1905 (also used by way of dedication to Vol. I of Worsfold, Basil W. – Reconstructing the New Colonies under Milner 1913)
63. Stockman, Stewart – Report of Transvaal Veterinary Department 1903/04 – Page 66
64. Theiler, Arnold – Trypanosomiasis in Camels (Annual Report 1904/05)
65. Smith, F.B. – Report of Director of Agriculture 1904/05 – Ps 7-8
66. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report of 1904/05 – Ps. 78-79
67. Hall, Hugh – I have reaped my Mealies – Ps 225 – 226
68. Theiler, Arnold – Redwater (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1905)
69. Ibid – Annual Report for 1904/05 – Ps. 110 – 111
70. Ibid
71. Ibid
72. State Archives – A.2711/17 (161)

73. Pretoria News – 23<sup>rd</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> March 1905
74. Wrench, Evelyn – supra – Page 252
75. Headlam; Milner Papers – Ps 554 – 555
76. Unpublished anonymous obituary notice (anticipatory) of Lord Selborne in the archives of The Star, Johannesburg  
Selbourne, 7<sup>th</sup> Earl of – letter of H.R.H. Princess Alice – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1975  
Ibid – letter to author – 27<sup>th</sup> May 1975
77. Pretoria News – 23<sup>rd</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> May 1905
78. Jurtiz, Charles F. – The Need for Organised Chemical Research in Cape Colony – paper delivered to the British Association for the Advancement of Science – 25<sup>th</sup> August 1905 (printed in the Cape Agricultural Journal – October 1905 – Page 488)
79. Cape of Good Hope – Report of Medical Officer of Health of 1904/05 – supra
80. Gutsche, T. – Edington, Alexander (D.S.A.B.)
81. Pretoria News – 16<sup>th</sup> March 1905
82. Reports of the Transvaal Agricultural Director of Publications for 1904/05 and 1905/06
83. Transvaal Civil List  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1905
84. Lawley, Arthur – letter to Sir W. Conynham Greene – April 1905 (in Theiler family possession)
85. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1904/05  
Proceedings of the Royal Society of London – Series B Vol. LXXVI – No. B-512 – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1905
86. Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> March 1905
87. Theiler, Gertrud – personal recollection

## References : Chap. 17

1. Report of Transvaal Director of Agriculture 1905/06
2. Ibid – Report of Plant Pathologist 1905/06  
Gunn, M.D. – I.B. Pole Evans (obit) – Bothalia Vol. 10 Part 2 - 1971
3. Bruce, D. – The Advance of our Knowledge of the Causation and Methods of Prevention of Stock Diseases in South Africa for the last 10 years – Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science 1905 (Page 533) – Précis in The Veterinary Record – 2<sup>nd</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> September 1905
4. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1905 – P. 487
5. Turner, George – Rinderpest : Its Prevention and Cure – Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science 1905 – Page 552 (précis)  
The Veterinary Journal 1906
6. Theiler, Arnold – The Advance of our Knowledge respecting the Stock Diseases of South Africa – Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1905  
Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science – P. 553 (précis)
7. South African Association for the Advancement of Science – Report for 1907 – Appendix I : South Africa Medal and Fund – P. 201
8. The Inter-Colonial Agricultural Union – First Annual Congress at Maritzburg – Cape Agricultural Journal – 25<sup>th</sup> October 1905
9. Pretoria News (quoting De Volksstem) – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1905  
Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> September 1905
10. Veterinary Record – 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1905  
Veterinary Journal – Vol. XII 1905 – Ps 267 – 279
11. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1905/06  
Theiler, Arnold - ibid
12. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 (Staff)  
Frei, Walter – letter to Gertrud Theiler – 5<sup>th</sup> January 1967
13. Minutes (Confidential) of the African Museum Advisory Committee – 9<sup>th</sup> May 1974
14. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1905/06 (Buda-Pesth Congress and Staff)  
Transvaal Civil List  
Journal of the Australian Veterinary Association – December 1926 (S. Dodd)



15. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07
16. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> December 1905
17. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1905/06 – Page 4
18. Smith, F.B. – Report of Director of Agriculture – printed 8<sup>th</sup> January 1906  
Minutes of the Schweizerverein Helvetia 1894
19. Minutes of the Schweizerverein Helvetia 1895 – Page 85 (List of members in  
Theiler's own hand)  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1905/06
20. State Archives A. 2711/17 (161)
21. Transvaal Executive Council Resolution No. 419 – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1906
22. State Archives – A. 2711/17 (161) – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1906
23. Report of the Departmental Committee to enquire into the question of  
Government Laboratories (Transvaal : Annexures to the Votes and Proceedings  
of the Legislative Assembly Vol. 3 – 1907 (328 – 682 Tra) – Page 13
24. Report of the Departmental Committee supra – page 13  
Smith, F.B. – letter to Lady Theiler – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1940
25. Transvaal Civil List (Theo Meyer – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1906, W.F. Averre – 9<sup>th</sup> July 1906, H  
W.R. King – 15<sup>th</sup> August 1906)
26. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> February 1906
27. Visitors Book erroneously inscribed "Onderstepoort 1906 – 1936"
28. Chamberlain, Charles (farmer of Louis Trichardt) – letter to Select Committee on  
East Coast Fever 1920 – 12<sup>th</sup> June 1920
29. Select Committee on East Coast Fever 1920 (Bayne's and other evidence)
30. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 – Page 4 et seq.
31. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1906 – Page 434  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 (Administration – E.B.H. Parkes)
32. Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> July 1906  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1906

33. Veterinary Record – 21<sup>st</sup> April 1906 (reproducing Buluwayo Chronicle)  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1905/06
34. Visitors Book  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07
35. Ibid – Page 26
36. Ibid – letter to F.B. Smith – 2<sup>nd</sup> July 1906 (State Archives – Department of  
Agriculture Z 1017/21 15533)
37. Smith, F.B. – letter to A. Jameson, Commissioner of Lands – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1906  
(State Archives supra – 19086)
38. Ibid  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 (Administration – E.B.H. Parkes) –  
Page 38 et seq.
39. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 4<sup>th</sup> September 1906 – Page 526 et seq.
40. Rissik, Johann – letter to Director of Agriculture – 13<sup>th</sup> September 1906 (State  
Archives supra A31381/6 22941)
41. Smith, F.B. – Memo to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> October 1906 (State Archives supra –  
28590)
42. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 (Administration – Parkes – Page 42)  
Pretoria News – 24<sup>th</sup> November 1906
43. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07
44. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1907
45. Theiler, Arnold – Gouwziekte (Annual Report for 1906/07 – Page 21)
46. Visitors Book – Knuth's signature on that date
47. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1907
48. Curtis, Lionel – letter to J.C. Smuts – 25<sup>th</sup> April 1906 (Smuts Papers Vol. II)
49. Report of Transvaal Indigency Commission 1906 – 08
50. Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> February 1907
51. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> December 1906

52. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> December 1906  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1907 (picture)
53. Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1907
54. Smith, F.B. – Report of Transvaal Director of Agriculture for 1906/07 – Ps 3-4  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 – Page 37  
Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> January 1907  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – February 1907 (obit Simpson)
55. Smith, F.B. – Report supra – Page 12  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 – Page 37  
Pretoria News – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1907
56. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> January 1907
57. Smith, F.B. – letter to Pretoria Health Committee – 24<sup>th</sup> January 1907 (quoted in  
Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1907)
58. State Archives – Transvaal Department of Agriculture A, 2711/17 (161) – 28<sup>th</sup>  
January 1907
59. Kemp, J.C.D. – Die Pad van die Veroweraar – Page 100
60. Smith, F.B. – letter to Basil Williams – 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1907 (Archives of Rhodes  
House)
61. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1907
62. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> March 1907

## References : Chap. 18

1. Nimocks, Walter – Milner's Young Men (Hodder & Stoughton 1970) P. 96
2. Curtis, Lionel – The Government of South Africa (C.N.A. 1908)
3. Le May, G.H. – British Supremacy in South Africa (Oxford University Press 1965) – Page 192 et seq.
4. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> April 1907
5. Smuts, J.C. (Acting Premier and Minister of Agriculture) opening the Klerksdorp Agricultural Show – 17<sup>th</sup> April 1907 (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – July 1907)
6. Malan, F.S. (Cape Minister of Agriculture) opening the Cape Agricultural Union Conference – 22<sup>nd</sup> June 1908 (Cape Agricultural Journal – July 1908)
7. Annual Conference of the Cape Central Farmers' Association – 24<sup>th</sup> February 1908 (Cape Agricultural Journal – March 1908)
8. Debates of Transvaal Legislative Council – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1908 – Page 20
9. Pretoria News – 18<sup>th</sup> March 1907
10. Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1907
11. Debates of Transvaal Legislative Council supra Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> August 1907
12. Northern News – 9<sup>th</sup> January 1908
13. Cape Agricultural Journal – April 1906
14. Spreull, J. - The Koopmansfontein Lamziekte Experiment (Cape Agricultural Journal – March 1908)
15. Cape Agricultural Journal – December 1906 – Page 706 et seq and Page 822 et seq.
16. Gutsche, T. – Soga, Jotello Festiri (D.S.A.B.)
17. Wallace, Robert – Farming Industries of Cape Colony (King 1896) – Page vi et seq.

18. Cape Times – 15<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> May 1907 (reproduced in The Veterinary Record – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1907 and partially, with portrait, in the Transvaal Agricultural Journal – July 1907)  
Cape Agricultural Journal – June 1907  
Veterinary Record – 25<sup>th</sup> May and 10<sup>th</sup> August 1907
19. Pretoria News – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1907
20. Quoted in The Veterinary Record – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1907
21. Theiler, Arnold – The Prevention and Eradication of Stock Diseases in South Africa (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1908)
22. Frei, Walter – letter to Dr Gertrud Theiler – 5<sup>th</sup> January 1967
23. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1906/07 – Page 45
24. Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> March 1907
25. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> October 1907  
Gutsche, T. – Turner, George (D.S.A.B.)
26. Christie, Charles – Charles Murray (privately printed)  
The Veterinary Laboratories (Commemorative Publication) – Transvaal Department of Agriculture – 1909 – Government Printer T.G. 35) – Page 2
27. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler : His Life and Times – 1867 – 1936 (University of Pretoria 1971) Page 10 – 2<sup>nd</sup> column
28. Theiler, Margaret and Gertrud – recollections conveyed to author
29. Theiler, Klara (Alfred's daughter) – letter to author – 17<sup>th</sup> September 1976
30. Theiler, Gertrud – statement to author  
Multitudinous photographs
31. Cape of Good Hope – Report of Medical Officer of Health (A. John Gregory) on Public Health (Cape Times 1908 – G. 33-1908) – Page 141
32. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1906
33. Pretoria News – 28<sup>th</sup> September 1907
34. Cape Agricultural Journal – November 1907
35. Transvaal Civil List

36. Daspoort / Onderstepoort Visitors Book – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1907
37. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> July 1907  
Cranworth, Lord – Kenya Chronicals (Macmillan 1939) Ps 126 and 179
38. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 9<sup>th</sup> August 1907 – Page 272 et seq.
39. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1907 – Page 306
40. Transvaal Civil List 1909
41. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report 1906/07 – Page 45
42. Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup> August 1907  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1907
43. Pretoria News – 27<sup>th</sup> August 1907
44. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> August 1907  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October – Page 151
45. Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> September 1907
46. Visitors Book – September / October 1907
47. Cape Agricultural Journal – January 1908  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1908
48. Selborne, Lord – letter to Arnold Theiler – 28<sup>th</sup> October 1907 (original in Theiler family possession)
49. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – P. 153
50. Elgin and Kincardine, Earl of – letter to Arnold Theiler – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1907 (in Theiler family possession)
51. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Earl of Elgin and Kincardine – undated copy (in Theiler family possession)
52. Lyttelton - letter to Arnold Theiler from Selborne's Private Secretary – 6<sup>th</sup> November 1907 (in Theiler family possession)
53. Visitors Book – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1906  
Stevenson-Hamilton, J. – South African Eden (1937)
54. The Times (London) – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1907

55. Watkins-Pitchford, H. – letters to Sir Frederick Smith (20<sup>th</sup> October 1925 and 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1928 (courtesy of Roy Mack, Commonwealth Bureau of Animal Husbandry, Weybridge, England)
56. Veterinary Record (main leader) – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1907  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1908
57. Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> December 1907
58. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> February 1908  
Middelburg Observer – 7<sup>th</sup> February 1908
59. Ibid
60. Transvaal Civil List (J. Walker – 1<sup>st</sup> January 1908)
61. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report 1908/09 (L.H. Gough – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1908)  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 3<sup>rd</sup> January 1909
62. Transvaal Civil List (F.K. Meier – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1908)  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1908 / 09 (F.K. Meier – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1908)
63. Transvaal Civil List (Miss. L. Basson, T.J.H. Devers, J. Schultz- 1<sup>st</sup> October 1908)
64. Ibid (Otto Meyer and J. Peterson – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1908)
65. Provedings of the Transvaal Veterinary Medical Association recorded in the Veterinary Record  
18<sup>th</sup> July 1908 – meeting of 21<sup>st</sup> March  
10<sup>th</sup> October 1908 – meeting of 27<sup>th</sup> June  
26<sup>th</sup> December 1908 – meeting of 26<sup>th</sup> September
66. South African Journal of Natural History – Vol. I. No. I – May 1918  
South African Biological Society – Pamphlet No. 10 1939
67. Pretoria News – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1908
68. Pullinger, Dr B.D. and Gunn, Miss M.D. – personal testimony to author
69. Janse, A.J.T. – A Short History of the South African Biological Society read before the Annual General Meeting on the 2<sup>nd</sup> December 1937 (South African Biological Society Pamphlet No. 10 1939)
70. Spreull, J. – Lamziekte on the Kaap Plateau (Cape Agricultural Journal May 1908)
71. Theiler, Arnold – Stiff Sickness or Stijfziekte in Cattle (Annual Report for 1909/10)

72. Ibid – Annual Report for 1909/10  
Ibid – Burt-Davy, J. – Notes on Crotonaria Burkeana and other Leguminose Plants causing disease in Stock.
73. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1908/09  
Ibid – Frei, W. – Investigations into the Disease Lamziekte in Cattle  
Frei, W. – letter to Dr G. Theiler – 5<sup>th</sup> January 1967
74. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1908/09  
Ibid – Walker, J. – Gauwziekte : A Disease of Sheep
75. Ibid – Page 21
76. Cape Agricultural Journal – April 1908
77. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – Page 170
78. Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1908
79. Frei, Walter – letter to Dr G. Theiler – 5<sup>th</sup> January 1967
80. Visitors Book  
Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> May 1908
81. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> May 1908
82. Meeting of Transvaal Veterinary Medical Association – 27<sup>th</sup> June 1908 (Veterinary Record – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1908)
83. Ibid
84. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 29<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> June 1908 – Page 16 et seq.
85. South African Association for the Advancement of Science – Report for 1908 – P.XXVIII
86. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1908/09
87. Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> August 1908
88. Theiler, Dr G. – Arnold Theiler : His Life and Times – 1867 – 1936
89. Veterinary Record – 5<sup>th</sup> September 1908
90. State Archives A. 2721/48 – 6<sup>th</sup> August 1908
91. Debates of Transvaal Legco – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1908 – Page 260



92. Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup> September 1908
93. The Veterinary Laboratories – Transvaal Agricultural Department – supra
94. State Archives – A. 2721/48
95. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1908/09
96. Ibid
97. Theiler, Dr G. – recollection communicated on the 8<sup>th</sup> August 1973  
Bisschop, Dr J.H.R. – recollection communicated on the 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1972 (in situ)
98. Report of the Proceedings of the Pan-African Veterinary Conference convened at Pretoria on the 12<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> January 1909 by His Excellency the Governor at the request of General Botha, Prime Minister, Transvaal for the purpose of considering matters of Inter-Colonial importance in connection with diseases of Stock.
99. Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medical Hygiene – Vol. XXV(4) 1931 (obit Major-General Sir David Bruce)  
Ibid Vol. LXXXII No. B 555 – 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1910  
Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1908
100. State Archives – A.2710/36
101. Transvaal Veterinary Medical Association meeting – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1908 (Veterinary Record – 26<sup>th</sup> December 1908)
102. Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> December 1908
103. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1908
104. Report of Pan-African Veterinary Conference – supra – Page 3
105. Report of Director of Transvaal Government Observatory (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1909)
106. Pretoria News – 11<sup>th</sup> January 1909
107. State Archives – A.2710/38
108. Pretoria News – 11<sup>th</sup> January 1909
109. Report of the Pan-African Veterinary Conference – supra – Page 4  
Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> January 1909

110. Theiler, Arnold – Stock Diseases carried by Flies (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – October 1909)
111. Pretoria News – 16<sup>th</sup> April 1909
112. Veterinary Record (main leader) – 27<sup>th</sup> February 1909  
Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1909
113. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> January 1909
114. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> January 1909
115. State Archives A.2710/36
116. Pretoria News – 3<sup>rd</sup> February 1909
117. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> May 1909  
State Archives A.2710/36
118. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1908/09 – Page 21
119. Bruce, D. – letter to Chief Secretariat, Uganda – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1909 (copy in State Archives A.4778/39103)
120. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 3<sup>rd</sup> January 1909
121. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> March 1909
122. State Archives – A2721/48
123. Northern News – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1909 (advertisement)  
Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> April 1909  
Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> April 1909
124. Northern News – 12 March 1909
125. Bruce D. – letter to Chief Secretariat, Uganda – supra
126. Acting Chief Secretary of Uganda Government to Transvaal Director of Agriculture – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1909 (State Archives A.4778/39103)
127. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1909
128. Ibid – Memo to F.B. Smith – 13<sup>th</sup> May 1909 (State Archives A4778/39103)
129. Smith, F.B. – Memo to A. Theiler – 13<sup>th</sup> May 1909 (ibid)

130. Botha, Louis – Minute to H.E. the Governor – 18<sup>th</sup> June 1909 (ibid)
131. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> June 1909
132. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1909

## References : Chap. 19

1. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1911
2. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1909
3. Debates of Transvaal Legislative Council – 29<sup>th</sup> June 1909
4. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – Page 185
5. Ibid – Pages 185 – 186  
Meintjies, J. – General Louis Botha – Page 148  
Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1909
6. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1909
7. Transvaal Agricultural Journal – July 1909 – Page 769
8. Theiler, Arnold – Presidential Address to the South African Association for the Advancement of Science – 2<sup>nd</sup> July 1912, Port Elizabeth (S.A.A.A.S. Report – Page 5)
9. Album, K. – in Theiler family possession  
Kleine, F.K. – Remarks on Sleeping Sickness : Lecture given at Onderstepoort in September 1936 (Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association Vol. II(4) – December 1936)
10. Ingham, Kenneth – A History of East Africa (Longmans 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. – 1963)  
Gollock, Georgina – Sons of Africa (Students Christian Movement, London – 1928)  
Photographs in two references supra
11. Theiler, Arnold – Notes on Stock Diseases of German and British East Africa and Uganda (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – January 1910 – Page 13)
12. Ibid  
Bruce, Colonel Sir David – Amakebe : A Disease of Calves in Uganda (Proceedings of the Royal Society, London – Series B containing papers of a Biological character – Vol. LXXXII – No. B55 – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1920 – received 18<sup>th</sup> December 1909, read 20<sup>th</sup> January 1901)
13. Bruce, Colonel Sir David – supra  
Theiler, Arnold – First Report of the Director of Veterinary Research August 1911 – Transmission of Amakebe by means of *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus*, the Brown Tick (communicated by Sir David Bruce to the Royal Society, London – received 20<sup>th</sup> April 1911, read 18<sup>th</sup> May 1911, published in Proceedings Vol. 84 1911)

14. Album, K. – in Theiler family possession
15. Agricultural Journal of British East Africa – October 1909 (quoted by Bruce in 12 supra)
16. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Ernest Ruegg (or Lyss) – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1894
17. Theiler, Gertrud – recollection conveyed to author
18. Theiler, Arnold – Notes on Stock Diseases – 11 supra
19. Cape Agricultural Journal – August 1909 et seq.
20. Watkins-Pitchford, H. – Dipping and Tick-destroying Agents (Natal Agricultural Journal – 1909 : reprinted as a pamphlet)  
Select Committee on East Coast Fever Pages 2, 57 et seq.
21. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> September 1909
22. Pretoria News – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1909
23. Orenstein, A.J. – opinion expressed to author on the 11<sup>th</sup> April 1972 when he also stated that he had first heard of Theiler at an International Demographic Congress in New York in 1910
24. Veterinary Record – 25<sup>th</sup> September, 23<sup>rd</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> October, and 25<sup>th</sup> December 1909  
Theiler, Arnold – Notes on Stock Diseases supra  
Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> September 1909
25. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1946 (University of Pretoria 1971)
26. Theiler, Arnold – Notes on Stock Diseases supra
27. Ibid – Annual Report – July 1909 – December 1910
28. Ibid (Staff)
29. Dixon, R.W. – the Inoculation of Imported Cattle for Redwater (Cape Agricultural Journal – October 1910)  
Theiler, Arnold – The Treatment of Redwater in Cattle with Trypanblue (S.A. Agricultural Journal – November 1911)
30. Theobald, F.V. – The Culicidae or Mosquitos of the Transvaal (First Report of the Director of Veterinary Research – August 1911 – Page 232)  
Continuation (Second Report of the Director of Veterinary Research – 1912 – Page 315)

31. Veterinary Record – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1910
32. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> August 1910
33. Theiler, Arnold – Report of Government Veterinary Bacteriologist for 1<sup>st</sup> July 1909 to 31<sup>st</sup> December 1910
34. Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> October 1909  
Garson, N.N. – Gladstone, Herbert John (D.S.A.B.)
35. Veterinary Record – 26<sup>th</sup> March 1910 (reproducing an article in the Transvaal Illustrated Weekly – Argus Group)
36. Frei, Walter – letter to Dr G. Theiler – 5<sup>th</sup> January 1967
37. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1909, 21<sup>st</sup> February and 29<sup>th</sup> May 1910
38. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 supra – Page 13
39. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1910
40. Ibid
41. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for the Department of Agriculture – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1910 – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1911
42. Ibid
43. Pretoria News – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1910
44. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report 1910 / 1911 supra  
Union Gazette – 8<sup>th</sup> June 1910
45. Burrows, Edmund – A History of Medicine in South Africa – Page 340
46. Minutes of meeting of the Natal Veterinary Medical Association held on the 10<sup>th</sup> March 1910 (reprinted in the Veterinary Record – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1910)
47. Minutes of a meeting of the Transvaal Veterinary Medical Association held on the 25<sup>th</sup> June 1910 (reprinted in the Veterinary Record – 24<sup>th</sup> September 1910)
48. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> August 1910
49. Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> August 1910  
Gwynn, Stephen – Capt Scott (Lane & Bodley Head 1929) Ps. 166 - 167

50. Theiler, Arnold – Presidential Address to the Transvaal Veterinary Medical Association —17<sup>th</sup> September 1910 (reproduced in the Veterinary Record – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1911)
51. Visitors Book – 19<sup>th</sup> July 1910 (J. Fred Pentz)  
Northern News – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1910 (Arthur Mayers)  
Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> August 1910 (J Fred Plentz)  
Ibid – month of August (Bert Bowker's Cure)  
Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> October 1910 (Massouw Farmers)
52. Government Notice No. 326 of the 10<sup>th</sup> August 1910
53. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report January 1912 – March 1913 – Page 13
54. Veterinary Record (leading article) – Veterinary Work in South Africa 4<sup>th</sup> February 1911)
55. Theiler, Arnold – Presidential Address (50 – supra)  
Heartwater and Anaplasmosis (Transvaal Agricultural Journal – April 1910)  
Coast call-Sickness – Cattle (Cape Agricultural Journal – October 1910)
56. Ibid – Presidential Address (50 – supra)
57. State Archives A.2710/53 (series of telegrams – 23<sup>rd</sup> / 25<sup>th</sup> September 1910)
58. Ibid – Theiler to Smith – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1910  
Smith to Theiler – 12<sup>th</sup> October 1910
59. Ibid  
Pretoria News – 19<sup>th</sup> October 1910
60. Cape Agricultural Journal – November 1910
61. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1910  
Ibid – Annual Report 1909 / 1910 (U.G. 54-1912)
62. Pretoria News – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1910
63. Visitors Book – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1910 (J. Langley Levy)  
Langley, Levy, J. – The Cherub among the Microbes (Sunday Times – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1910)
64. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report 1909 / 1910 supra
65. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1910

66. Ibid – An Historical Sketch of the Investigations into Lamziekte in the Cape Colony (Annual Report for 1913 / 1914 – Page 128 et seq.)
67. Gutsche, T. – Butler, Charles (D.S.A.B.)
68. Northern News – 11<sup>th</sup> October 1910
69. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1910
70. Visitors Book – 6<sup>th</sup> October 1910
71. Northern News – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1910 (letter from J.A. McE.)
72. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1910
73. Ibid – leading article : Lamziekte Preventative – 8<sup>th</sup> November 1910
74. Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> December 1910
75. Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> November 1910 (also sub-leader)  
Gutsche, T. – Turner, George (D.S.A.B.)
76. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> December 1910
77. Hansard – House of Assembly – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1910 – para 69
78. Ibid – paras 662 – 663
79. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1911 (U.G. 54 – 1912 – Page 9 – Bacteriology – Estimate for 10 months until March 1911)
80. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> December 1910
81. Minutes of meeting of the Transvaal Veterinary Medical Association – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1910 (reproduced in the Veterinary Record – 15<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> April – leader – 1911)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> January 1911
82. Ibid  
Pretoria News – 18<sup>th</sup> January 1911
83. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1911 (U.G. 54-1912) – Page 8  
South African Agricultural Journal Vol. I No. I – February 1911 P. 3
84. Hansard – House of Assembly – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1912 (Smuts on “Centralisation” motion)



85. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1911
86. Hansard – House of Assembly – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1911 – para 1448
87. Theiler, Arnold – letter to F.B. Smith – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1914 (V.245/2) (copy in Theiler family possession)
88. Smith, F.B. – letter to A. Theiler – 1<sup>st</sup> February 1911 (A 601/U) – (original in Theiler family possession)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 19<sup>th</sup> February 1911
89. Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup>, 22<sup>nd</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> February 1911
90. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1911
91. Hansard – House of Assembly – Estimates – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1910 para 660  
Ibid – Diseases of Stock Bill – 6<sup>th</sup> February 1911 – para 1014 et seq.
92. Northern News – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1911
93. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> February, 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1911 etc
94. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1911
95. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1911
96. Theiler, Arnold – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Page 130
97. Northern News – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1911
98. Hansard – House of Assembly – Budget Debate – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1911 P. 2010
99. Leyds, J.W. – letter to A. Theiler – 2<sup>nd</sup> April (original in Theiler family possession)  
Visitors Book – 7<sup>th</sup> April 1911
100. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report 1911 (U.G. 54/1912) – Page 161
101. Visitors Book – 30<sup>th</sup> March, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> April 1911 et seq.
102. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> May 1911 (Hutchins)
103. Northern News – 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1911
104. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> May 1911
105. Visitors Book – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1911 (Charles Butler)

106. Theiler, Arnold – 6<sup>th</sup> June 1911 – Annual Report for 1911 – Page 16  
Northern News – 6<sup>th</sup> June 1911
107. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1911
108. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1911
109. Theiler, Gertrud – personal testimony
110. Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> June 1911
111. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> June (leader) 1911
112. Bisschop, J.H.R. – in an interview with author – 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1972
113. Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> June 1911
114. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> July 1911  
Bedford, G.A.H. – A Tick new to South Africa (Second Report of the Director of  
Veterinary Research – October 1912)
115. Northern News – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1911
116. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> June and 11<sup>th</sup> July 1911
117. Botha, Louis – letter to J.C. Smuts – 26<sup>th</sup> June 1911 (Smuts Papers Vol. III)
118. Northern News – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1911 et seq.
119. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> July and 19<sup>th</sup> September 1911
120. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> August 1911
121. South African Agricultural Journal – October 1911
122. Northern News – September / October 1911
123. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> October 1911
124. Theiler, Gertrud – personal recollection
125. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – Page 245
126. Botha, Louis – letter to J.C. Smuts – 26<sup>th</sup> June 1911 (Smuts Papers Vol. III)
127. Union of South Africa – Fourth Report of the Public Service Commission :  
Department of Agriculture – 11<sup>th</sup> August 1911

- Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1911
128. Theiler, Arnold – letter to F.B. Smith – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1914 (copy in Theiler family possession)
  129. Visitors Book – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1911
  130. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> April 1912
  131. Hansard – House of Assembly – 30<sup>th</sup> January 1912 – Para 17 (Botha replying to questions)  
Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> March 1912 – Para 1275
  132. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1911
  133. Visitors Book – 20<sup>th</sup> September 1911 (L.S. Meintjes)
  134. South African Agricultural Journal – January 1913
  135. Northern News – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1911
  136. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> November 1911
  137. Pretoria News – 22<sup>nd</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> September 1911
  138. Visitors Book – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1911  
Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> October 1911
  139. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1911 – Page 161
  140. Ibid – Page 162  
Ibid – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Page 124 et seq. And Page 129
  141. Veterinary Record – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1912 (testimonial to W. Robertson on the 4<sup>th</sup> June 1912)
  142. Douglas, Arthur – Ostrich Farming in South Africa (London 1881)
  143. South African Agricultural Journal – March 1914
  144. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1911
  145. Northern News – 20<sup>th</sup> October 1911
  146. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1911

147. South African Agricultural Journal – September, October, November and December 1911
148. Ibid – March 1912
149. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1911  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1912
150. Schoeman, J.M. – Burt-Davy, Joseph (D.S.A.B.)
151. Burt-Davy, J. – Plant Poisons (South African Agricultural Journal – January and February 1912)
152. Johnson, R.H. – Early Motoring in South African (Struik 1975)
153. Northern News – 17<sup>th</sup> November 1911  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1911  
Ibid – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Page 133
154. Northern News – 17<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> November 1911
155. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1911
156. Northern News – 12<sup>th</sup> December 1911
157. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1911 and 9<sup>th</sup> January 1912
158. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1911 – Page 161  
Northern News – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1912
159. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> February 1912
160. Theiler, Arnold – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Page 131
161. Pretoria News – 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1912
162. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1911 – Page 162  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1912
163. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1911 – Page 161  
Pretoria News – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1912
164. Watkins-Pitchford, H. – Dipping and Tick-destroying Agents (South African Agricultural Journal – July 1912)
165. Theiler, A. and Gray, C.E. – Inquiry into Dips and Dipping (South African Agricultural Journal – December 1912)

166. Watkins-Pitchford, H. – The Utilization of the Zebra and its Hybrids (South African Agricultural Journal – October 1911 – reprinted in the Veterinary Record – 3<sup>rd</sup> February 1912)  
Clarke, James – Wild Life Wouldn't Coöperate (The Star – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1974)
167. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1911 – page 163
168. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> December 1911
169. Report of the Seventh Annual Congress of the South African Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein – 13<sup>th</sup> November 1911 (South African Agricultural Journal – December 1911)
170. Hansard – House of Assembly – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1912 – paras 572 – 602
171. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> March 1912 – para 1275
172. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> January and 6<sup>th</sup> February 1912 – paras 14 – 18 and 145 – 150
173. Northern News – 9<sup>th</sup> February 1912
174. Hansard – House of Assembly – 21<sup>st</sup> March 1912 – paras 1275 et seq.  
Northern News – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1912 et ante
175. Hansard – House of Assembly – 21<sup>st</sup> March 1912 – paras 1275 et seq.  
Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1913 – paras 930 – 931
176. South African Agricultural Journal – May 1912 – Page 734
177. The Past Work of Lieutenant-Colonel H. Watkins-Pitchford (privately printed n.d. – copy, with Botha's tribute in the Strange Collection of Africana – Johannesburg Public Library)  
Lugg, M. (daughter) – in an interview with author – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1974
178. Visitors Book – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1911
179. State Archives A.2724/4 – 3<sup>rd</sup> April 1912 et seq (arrangements for R.G. Montgomery's visit)
180. Hansard – House of Assembly – 21<sup>st</sup> March 1912 – paras 1275 – 1289
181. South African Agricultural Journal – May 1912 Pages 734 – 735
182. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1912
183. Ibid – Presidential Address to the South African Association for the Advancement of Science – 2<sup>nd</sup> July 1912 (Programme of S.A.A.A.S. for 1912 – Page 13)

184. Northern News – 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1912
185. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> April 1912
186. Theiler, Arnold and Burt-Davy, Joseph – Annual Reports for 1911 and 1912/13
187. Northern News – 14<sup>th</sup> May 1912
188. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1912 (Testimony of delegates to the Cape Agricultural Congress in Vryburg – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1912)
189. Hansard – House of Assembly – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1912 – para 2476  
Theiler, Arnold – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Page 137
190. Hansard – House of Assembly – 29<sup>th</sup> May and 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1912 – paras 3063 et seq.)
191. Lewsen, Phyllis – Selections from the Correspondence of John X. Merriman 1905 – 1924 (Van Riebeeck Society)
192. Pretoria News – 23<sup>rd</sup> February, 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1912 etc
193. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1912
194. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1912
195. Ibid – letters to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> April and 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1912
196. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for January 1912 / March 1913 (U.G. 47/1913) Page II
197. Theiler, G. – Personal recollection (Cleland)  
The Star – 23<sup>rd</sup> February 1939 (retirement)
198. State Archives
199. Visitors Book – 26<sup>th</sup> July 1912 (Baden-Powell)  
1<sup>st</sup> September 1912 (Lord Grey) – 3<sup>rd</sup> November (Mocambique)
200. Veterinary Record – 27<sup>th</sup> July 1912 (Viljoen qualifies)  
5<sup>th</sup> October 1912 (prize awards)
201. Tugwill, D.G. and Schonland, B.J.F. – Petrus Johannes du Toit 1888 – 1967 (Biographical Memoir of the Royal Society – Volume 15 – November 1969 – reprinted as an abstract)  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler – 1867 – 1936 – supra – Page 14  
Ibid - Letter to author – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1977

202. Dickson, P.G. – Sauer, Jacobus Wilhelmus (D.S.A.B.)  
Neame, L.M. – Hull, H.C. (S.E.S.A.)  
Van Heerden, Petronella – letter to author – July 1974
203. Promulgation of Defence Act – 14<sup>th</sup> June 1912
204. Kemp, J.C.D. – Die Pad van die Veroweraar
205. Visitors Book – 29<sup>th</sup> June and 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1911  
Report of Commission on Higher Education (U.G. 48-1911)
206. South African Association for the Advancement of Science – Agenda and  
Programme for meeting in 1912 – Page 1 et seq.  
Smith, C.A. – Common Names of South African Plants – Page 207
207. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> July 1912
208. Veterinary Record – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1912
209. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report April 1913 / March 1914 (U.G. 2- 1915) P.II  
Minutes of meeting of the Transvaal Veterinary Medical Association in August  
1912 (Veterinary Record – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1912)
210. Northern News – 11<sup>th</sup> June and 26<sup>th</sup> July 1912
211. East London Daily Dispatch – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1912 (group photograph of  
delegates)
212. Northern News – 20<sup>th</sup> August 1912
213. Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> December 1912
214. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> August 1912  
South African Agricultural Journal – September 1912
215. Holm, Alexander – Cattle and Cattle Breeding in South Africa (South African  
Agricultural Journal – May 1914)
216. Northern News – 25<sup>th</sup> October 1912
217. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1912
218. South African Agricultural Journal – September 1912 – Page 467 et seq.  
East London Daily Dispatch – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1912 (group photo)
219. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1912

## References : Chap. 20

1. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1912
2. Northern News – 31<sup>st</sup> October 1912
3. Theiler, Gertrud – personal recollection
4. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1912
5. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> February 1914
6. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – page 13
7. Corner, George – A History of the Rockefeller Institute 1901 – 1953 Page 131
8. Theiler, Arnold – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte (Agriculture Department Report April 1913 / March 1914 U.G. 2 – 1915) Page 135
9. Cape Times (Hansard) – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1918 (Sir T. Smartt)  
Gutsche, T. – Turner, George (D.S.A.B.)
10. South African Agricultural Journal – January 1913
11. Pretoria News – 19<sup>th</sup> February 1913  
De Graaff – Gunning, Jan Willem Boudewyn (D.S.A.B.)
12. Pretoria News – 19<sup>th</sup> February 1913  
South African Journal of Natural History Vol. I No. I – May 1918
13. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Reminiscences of Marguerite Henrici – Page 30  
Gunn, M.D. – Henrici, Marguerite Gertrud Anna (Bothalia Vol. 10 Part 4 1972 – obit)
14. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for June 1912/ March 1913 – Page 13
15. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 26<sup>th</sup> February 1913  
Hansard – House of Assembly – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1913 Col. 2573
16. Ibid – 8<sup>th</sup> May 1913 Col. 2267
17. Robertson, W. – Report for January 1912 / March 1913 (U.G. 47 – 1913) Page 11
18. Northern News – 7<sup>th</sup> February 1913
19. Hansard – House of Assembly – 4<sup>th</sup> March 1913 Cols/ 608 and 614



20. Theiler, Gertrud – in an interview with the author on the 12<sup>th</sup> December 1973 hotly denying that Theiler was ill
21. Hansard – House of Assembly – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1913 Cols. 921 – 923
22. Ibid – 8<sup>th</sup> May 1913 Col. 2267
23. Northern News – 4<sup>th</sup> April and 13<sup>th</sup> May 1913
24. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> May 1913
25. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> June 1913  
South African Agricultural Journal – July 1913 – Page II  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for January 1912 / March 1913 – Page 12  
Ibid – April 1913 / March 1914 – Page II
26. Northern News – 22<sup>nd</sup> July and 8<sup>th</sup> August 1913
27. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1913
28. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for April 1913 / March 1914 – Page I
29. Walker, I.L. and Weinbrenn, Ben – 2,000 Casualties (S.A. Trades Union Council 1961)  
Neame, L.E. – Today's News Today  
Godley, Col. Khaki, Blue and Gold  
Pretoria News – 5<sup>th</sup> July 1913 et seq.  
Biographics of Botha, Smuts, Lionel Phillips, etc. etc
30. Hansard – House of Assembly – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1913 – Col. 2573
31. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> September 1913  
Karstens, M.C. – Burt-Davy, Joseph (D.S.A.B.)
32. Robinson, E.M. – Reminiscences recorded for Professor Henning (in Theiler family possession)  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1913/14 – Pages 2 and 10
33. Veterinary Record – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1913 and 27<sup>th</sup> June 1914
34. Theiler, Gertrud – personal recollection
35. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> October 1913
36. Pretoria News – 24<sup>th</sup> May 1913
37. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> September 1913 (and other news-papers)

38. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> October 1913
39. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> November 1913
40. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1913
41. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> October and 4<sup>th</sup> December 1913
42. Northern News – 3<sup>rd</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> October 1913
43. South African Agricultural Journal – October 1913 Ps 585 – 586  
Ibid – May and June 1914 P. 769 et seq.
44. Theiler, A. and Kehoe, D. – Infectious or Pernicious Anaemia in Horses in South Africa (3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Reports of the Director of Veterinary Research)
45. South African Agricultural Journal – October 1913  
Van Heerden, Hercules Christian (D.S.A.B.)  
Van Heerden, Dr Petronella – letter to author – June 1974  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> October and 4<sup>th</sup> December 1913  
Visitors Book – 22<sup>nd</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> December 1913
46. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1913
47. Northern News – 31<sup>st</sup> October, 12<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> November and 9<sup>th</sup> December 1913  
Theiler, Arnold – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Page 135
48. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> November 1913
49. Who was Who 1929 – 1940 – Gilruth, J.A.  
One page of undated annotated typescript draft in Theiler family possession
50. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1913
51. South African Agricultural Journal – April 1914 – Page 468
52. Northern News – 9<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> December 1913
53. Visitors Book – 13<sup>th</sup> December 1913  
Cartwright, A.P. – The Golden Age (Purnell 1968) – Page 168 et seq.  
Ibid – Doctors on the Mines (ibid 1971) Page 28 et seq.
54. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> January 1914  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> January 1914
55. Selborne, Lord – letter to A. Theiler – in Theiler family possession  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1914

56. Northern News – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1914
57. Theiler, Gertrud – personal recollection
58. Veterinary Record – 10<sup>th</sup> January 1914  
South African Agricultural Journal – January 1914
59. Vide 29
60. Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> February 1914
61. Northern News – 16<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> January; 3<sup>rd</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> February; and 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1914  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1914  
Ibid – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Ps. 135 - 136
62. Ibid – letters to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1912, and 4<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> February 1914  
Ibid – Completed form of Application for Max Theiler – 21<sup>st</sup> October 1913  
(original in the records of the Pretoria Boys High School and reproduced in its magazine "The Pretorian" – 1972)
63. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1915
64. Theiler, A., Green, H.H. and Viljoen, P.R. – contribution to the Study of Deficiency Disease with special reference to the Lamziekte Problem in South Africa (Third Report of the Director of Veterinary Research – Government printer – March 1915)
65. Viljoen, Mrs P.R. – in an interview with author – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1974
66. Hansard \_ House of Assembly – 10<sup>th</sup> February 1914 Cols 191 – 192 and 208 – 209  
Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> April 1914 – col. 1839  
Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1914 – Cols. 2024, 2026 and 2028
67. Report of the Commission on Higher Education (U.G. 42 – 1914) – P. 364 et seq.  
Ibid - Evidence and Recommendations – P. 72 et seq.
68. Stanley, Herbert – letter to A. Theiler – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1914 (in Theiler family possession)  
Cape Times – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1914  
Pretoria News – 6<sup>th</sup> April 1914  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> April 1914
69. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1914

70. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> February 1914
71. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> April 1914
72. Visitors Book – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1914  
Cartwright, A.P. – Golden Age supra  
Doctors on the Mines supra  
Dr A.J. Orenstein (Better than they Knew Vol. II Purnell 1974)  
Pullinger, Dr B.D. – in several interviews in 1975/76/77
73. Northern News – 21<sup>st</sup> April 1914
74. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> March and 14<sup>th</sup> April 1914
75. Theiler, Arnold – Historical Sketch of Lamziekte supra – Page 137
76. Northern News – 21<sup>st</sup> April 1914
77. Northern News – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1914  
Pretoria News – 15 May 1914
78. Northern News – 6<sup>th</sup> June 1914
79. Theiler, Arnold – Draft letter to F.B. Smith – 2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup> July 1914 – in Theiler family possession
80. Hansard – House of Assembly – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1914 – Cols 4047 – 4058
81. Letter in three drafts – in Theiler family possession
82. Theiler, Arnold – letter to F.B. Smith (V. 245/2) – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1914 – copy in Theiler family possession
83. Theiler, A., Green, H.H. and Viljoen, P.R. – Contribution to the Study of Deficiency Disease – supra
84. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> August and 8<sup>th</sup> September 1914
85. Northern News – 9<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> October 1914
86. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 30<sup>th</sup> September 1914
87. Northern News – 9<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> October 1914
88. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> November 1914

89. Kemp, J.C.G. – Die Pad van die Veroweraar supra  
Spies, S.B. – Kemp, J.C.G. (D.S.A.B.)
90. Northern News – 4<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> November 1914
91. Theiler, Arnold – Postcard to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> November 1914
92. Engelenburg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – Page 297  
Sonnenberg, Max – The Way I saw It – Pages 105 - 106
93. Northern News – 4<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> December 1914
94. Hedinger, E. – Pathological Investigation into Lamziekte (signed 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1914)
95. Northern News – 14<sup>th</sup> August 1914 and 8<sup>th</sup> January 1916  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for April 1915 / March 1916 (U.G. 25 – '17)
96. Theiler, Arnold – The Results of Recent Investigations into Lamziekte – paper originally intended for delivery to a meeting of the Vryburg Farmers Association which the author was unavoidably prevented from attending (if it ever took place under current conditions)
97. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> November 1914
98. Ibid – postcard to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> November 1914
99. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> December 1914  
Northern News – 18<sup>th</sup> December 1914
100. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> January 1915 et seq.
101. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1915
102. Cape Times (Hansard) – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1919
103. Merriman, J.X. – letter to J.C. Smuts – 23<sup>rd</sup> December 1914 (Smuts Papers – Vol. III)
104. Theiler, A. and Robertson, W. – Investigations into the Life History of the Wire-Worm in Ostriches (Second Report of the Director of Veterinary Research)
105. Veglia, Frank – The Anatomy and Life History of the Haemonchus Contortus (Rud) – (Third and Fourth Reports of the Director of Veterinary Research)

106. The Department of Agriculture during the War – Page 184 (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – May 1920)  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> January, 8<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> February and 16<sup>th</sup> March 1915
107. Green, H.H. – The Sulphur Sheep Dips  
Ibid - Upon the Composition and analysis of Polysulphide Solutions  
Ibid - Arsenical Dip Tester  
Bedford, G.A.H. – Report upon the Dipping Trials carried out with the different proprietary and Home-made sheep Dips  
(Third and Fourth Reports of the Director of Veterinary Research)
108. Baynes, Joseph – The Prevention of Horse Sickness : An Appeal to Common Sense (Pretoria News – 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> June 1915)
109. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for April 1915 / March 1916 – P. 47
110. Mogg, A.O.D. in an interview with The Star – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1975
111. Pretoria News – 22<sup>nd</sup> April and 10<sup>th</sup> June 1915
112. Theiler, Arnold – The Problem of Horse Sickness (South African Journal of Science – October 1915)
113. Visitors Book – 7<sup>th</sup> July 1915  
Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> July 1915
114. De Villiers, Anna J.D. – Stoneman, Bertha (S.E.S.A.)
115. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> July 1915
116. Cape Times (Hansard) – 17<sup>th</sup> May 1916 (Questions in Assembly – Glanders)  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report 1918 / 19 (U.G. 40/'19) – Page 2 - Rinderpest
117. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1915/16
118. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1915
119. Ibid – Annual Report for 1915/16
120. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> July 1915
121. Ibid – Annual Report for 1915/16 – Ps 46 – 47
122. Ibid
123. Viljoen, Gladys (Mrs P.R.) in an interview – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1974

124. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> August 1915 et seq.
125. Millin, S.G. – General Smuts – Ps. 329 – 331
126. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1915/16  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> October 1915  
The Department of Agriculture during the War supra
127. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> November 1915
128. Visitors Book – 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1915
129. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1915
130. Printed in the 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> Reports of the Director of Veterinary Research 1923  
and reprinted as a pamphlet
131. Theiler, Arnold – Geeldikkop in Sheep (*Tribulosis ovium*) – 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> Reports of  
the Director of Veterinary Research and reprinted as a pamphlet
132. Ibid
133. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> December 1915
134. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report 1916 / 17 (U.G. 5 – '18) – Page 2
135. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> January 1916
136. Northern News – 8<sup>th</sup> January 1916
137. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1916
138. Ibid
139. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> January 1916
140. Ibid – 14<sup>th</sup> March 1916
141. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1916
142. Letter to F.B. Smith – 6<sup>th</sup> June 1916 (copy in Theiler family possession)
143. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1916
144. Ibid – Annual Report for 1916/17 – Page 45  
Natal Mercury – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1916

145. Northern News – 12<sup>th</sup> April 1916
146. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> March 1916
147. Ibid – Annual Report for 1916/17 (U.G. 5 – '18) – Page 47  
The Department of Agriculture during the War – supra – Page 185
148. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 26<sup>th</sup> July 1916
149. Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> April 1916
150. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> March 1916
151. Ibid – 14<sup>th</sup> March 1916  
Theiler, Gertrud – in an interview with the author – 21<sup>st</sup> May 1972
152. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> October 1915
153. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 16<sup>th</sup> July and 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1916
154. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1917  
Gutsche, T. – Edignton, Alexander (D.S.A.B.)
155. Brett-Young, Francis – Marching on Tanga – Page 203
156. Crewe, J.M.V. – General Smuts' Campaign in East Africa – Page 203  
Stodel, Jack – The Jackpit Story (Timmins 1965) – Pages 150 –151
157. Crewe, J.M.V. – supra – page 268
158. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 27<sup>th</sup> April 1916
159. Nil
160. Cape Times (Hansard) – 19<sup>th</sup> April 1916
161. Theiler, Arnold – letter to F.B. Smith – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1916 (in Theiler family possession)
162. Smith, F.B. – letter to A. Theiler (C.T. 45) – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1916 (ibid)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to F.B. Smith – 28<sup>th</sup> May 1916 (copy ibid)  
Smith, F.B. – letter to A. Theiler (C.T. 45) – 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1916 (ibid)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to F.B. Smith – 6<sup>th</sup> June 1916 (copy ibid)
163. Northern News – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1916
164. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1916 / 17 – supra – Page 49



- Northern News – 6<sup>th</sup> May, 21<sup>st</sup> June and 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1916
165. Cape Times (Hansard) – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1916 (Additional Estimates)
  166. Northern News – 21<sup>st</sup> June 1916
  167. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 16<sup>th</sup> July 1916
  168. Pretoria News – 11<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> July 1916
  169. Kerman, Michael – The Somme (Commemorative article in The Star – 7<sup>th</sup> July 1976)
  170. Northern News – 8<sup>th</sup> July 1916
  171. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1916
  172. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> September 1916
  173. Diamond Fields Advertiser – 13<sup>th</sup> September 1916  
Northern News – 16<sup>th</sup> September 1916
  174. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1916
  175. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1916/17 – supra – Page 17
  177. Orenstein, A.J. – in an interview with author – 18<sup>th</sup> April 1972  
Many other sources
  178. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1916  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report 1916/17 – supra – Page 8  
Bisschop, J.H.R. – letter to author – 18<sup>th</sup> April 1977 (recording interviews with Colonel Mentz and McKee)
  179. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> October 1916  
Ibid – Annual Report for 1916/17 – supra – Page 46
  180. Pretoria News – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1916
  181. South African Journal of Natural History Vol. I No. I – May 1918 – Page 15
  182. Zeitschrift für Infektionskrankheiten etc – 80<sup>th</sup> issue, Part 2 1916
  183. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1916  
Ibid – Annual Report for 1916/17 – supra

184. Northern News – 27<sup>th</sup> January, 10<sup>th</sup> March, etc 1917
185. Pretoria News – 14<sup>th</sup> August 1916  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> April 1917
186. Ibid – 8<sup>th</sup> October 1916
187. Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1917
188. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1916/17 – supra – Page 7  
Theiler, Arnold – ibid – Page 48
189. Visitors Book – 11<sup>th</sup> October 1916
190. Cape Times (Hansard) – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1916  
Visitors Book – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1916
191. Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> May 1914 (D.J.E. Erasmus)
192. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1916 (Melt Marais)
193. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> October 1916 (C.E. Schutte)
194. Ibid – 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> March 1917 (Mark Greenlees)
195. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> August and 8<sup>th</sup> October '16
196. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> August 1916
197. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1916
198. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1916
199. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> February 1917
200. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1916
201. Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> September 1917
202. Northern News – 27<sup>th</sup> January 1917
203. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1917
204. Theiler, Arnold – Geeldikkop in Sheep (Tribulosis ovium) – supra
205. Ibid – Annual Report for 1917/18 – Page 58

206. Theiler, Margaret and Gertrud – personal testimony
207. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred during 1917
208. Cape Times (Hansard) – 12<sup>th</sup> June 1917  
The Department of Agriculture during the War – supra – Page 186  
Curson, H.H. – Unclassified papers in Johannesburg Public Library
209. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1916/17 (U.G. 39 – '18)  
Theiler, Arnold – ibid
210. Cape Times (Hansard) – 8<sup>th</sup> May and 12<sup>th</sup> June 1917
211. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1917/18 – Pages 56 – 57
212. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> June 1917
213. Union of South Africa – Private Act No. 13 of 1930  
Nel, B.F. – Pretoria, University of (S.E.S.A.)  
Skakelblad (Journal of the University of Pretoria) – January 1977  
Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1977
214. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 16<sup>th</sup> July 1917
215. Ibid – telegram to P.R. Viljoen and read by him to a meeting of the Vryburg  
Farmers Association on the 29<sup>th</sup> October 1917  
Northern News – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1917
216. Theiler, Arnold – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1917
217. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1917 / 18 U.G. 39 – '18 – Ps 2 and 12  
Theiler, Arnold – ibid – Page 55
218. Pullinger, Dr. B.D. – recounted to author
219. Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> August 1917
220. Northern News – 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1917  
Viljoen, P.R. – Investigation into Lamziekte in Cattle (Fifth and Sixth Reports of  
the Director of Veterinary Research 1918)
221. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 5<sup>th</sup> October 1917
222. Pretoria News (Day by Day) – 6<sup>th</sup> October 1917
223. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1917

224. Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> October 1917
225. Pretoria News (Day by Day) – 15<sup>th</sup> October 1917)
226. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> October 1917  
Gunn, M.D. – participant testimony in a letter to author – 3<sup>rd</sup> February 1974
227. Giovanetti, C.W., Mayor / of Pretoria – letter to General the Right Hon. Louis Botha, Prime Minister and Minister of Native Affairs – 16<sup>th</sup> October 1917 (State Archives)
228. Nicholson, F.T., Secretary of Transvaal Agricultural Union – letter to General Louis Botha – 26<sup>th</sup> October 1917 (State Archives)
229. Northern News – 3<sup>rd</sup> November and 5<sup>th</sup> December 1917
230. Theiler, A. and Kehoe, D. – Infectious or Pernicious Anaemia of Equines in South Africa – supra
231. Pretoria News – 5<sup>th</sup> November 1917  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Reminiscences of E.M. Robinson – Page 31
232. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1918/19 (U.G. 40 – '19)
233. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1917
234. Northern News – 5<sup>th</sup> December 1917
235. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1917 and 31<sup>st</sup> January 1918  
Smith, F.B. – letter to A. Theiler – 7<sup>th</sup> December 1917 (Department of Agriculture V.1/297) – original in Theiler family possession
236. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1917 and 10<sup>th</sup> March 1918
237. Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup> January 1918  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1917/18 (U.G. 29 '18) – Pages 2 and 12  
Theiler, Arnold – ibid – Page 55
238. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1918
239. Pretoria News – 14<sup>th</sup> February 1918  
The Farmers' Advocate  
East London Daily Dispatch  
Etc etc
240. Northern News – 9<sup>th</sup> February 1918

241. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1918
242. Northern News – 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1918
243. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> February 1918
244. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1918
245. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> March 1918
246. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1918
247. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> January and 10<sup>th</sup> March 1918
248. Cape Times (Hansard) – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1918  
Cape Argus – 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> April 1918  
Rand Daily Mail – 12<sup>th</sup> April 1918  
De Volksstem – 12<sup>th</sup> April 1918  
etc etc
249. Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> April 1918  
Rand Daily Mail – 14<sup>th</sup> April 1918
250. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1918
251. De Volksstem – April 1918  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> May 1918
252. De Kock, Gilles – typescript copy of text of speech in Theiler family possession  
De Volksstem – 15<sup>th</sup> April 1918
253. Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> April 1918  
Robinson, E.M. – Hand-written reminiscences sent to Professor M.W. Henning –  
1<sup>st</sup> February 1954 – Page 7 (in Theiler family possession)
254. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> April 1918

## References : Chap. 21

1. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> May 1918
2. Viljoen, P.R. – letter to A. Theiler – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1918 (in Theiler family possession)
3. Pretoria News – 24<sup>th</sup> May 1918
4. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1918 (quoting Farmers' Advocate)
5. The Drought of 1918 – 1919 – Journal of the Department of Agriculture – May 1920 – Page 144 et seq.
6. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> June and 2<sup>nd</sup> July 1918
7. Gunn, M.D. – I.B. Pole Evans (Bothalia Vol. 10 – Part 2 1971 (obit)
8. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1918
9. Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> August 1918
10. Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1918
11. Kehoe, D. – letter to A. Theiler – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1918 (in Theiler family possession)
12. Montgomery, R.E. – Annual Report for 1918/19 (U.G. 40 – '19)
13. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1918
14. Northern News – 28<sup>th</sup> September 1918
15. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1918  
Ibid – Statement to The Star, Johannesburg – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1918
16. Theiler, Gertrud – annotation to A. Theiler's letter to Alfred of the 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1918  
Ibid – and Margaret – personal reminiscences
17. All South African newspapers for the month of October 1918  
Brink, J.W. – Black October (20<sup>th</sup> Anniversary article – Cape Argus – 8<sup>th</sup> October 1938)
18. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 25<sup>th</sup> October 1918
19. Viljoen, Gladys – in an interview with author – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1974

20. Northern News – October / November 1918
21. Theiler, Gertrud – annotation on A. Theiler's letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> September 1918
22. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1918
23. Cape Times (Hansard) – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1919 (Sir Thomas Watt in the House of Assembly)
24. Kehoe, D. – letter to A. Theiler – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1918 (in Theiler family possession)
25. Theiler, Gertrud – annotation on A. Theiler's letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1918
26. Northern News – 23<sup>rd</sup> October and 6<sup>th</sup> November 1918
27. Watt, Sir Thomas – supra
28. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1918
29. Montgomery, R.E. – Memo to F.B. Smith 216/40 U.41.22 – 7<sup>th</sup> December 1918 (State Archives)  
Cape Times (Hansard) – 13<sup>th</sup> February 1919
30. Government Notice No. 1588 of the 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1918 published in the Union Government Gazette – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1918
31. Ibid  
Watt, Sir Thomas - supra
32. Pullinger, Dr B.D. – personal recollection  
Photograph of Green wedding in Theiler Collection
33. Pretoria News – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1918
34. Report of the Influenza Epidemic Commission (U.G. 15 – '19)
35. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1919
36. Report of the Influenza Commission – supra
37. Theiler, M. and G. – Max Theiler (The Pretorian – 1972)
38. Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1918  
Northern News – 4<sup>th</sup> January 1919

etc etc

39. Northern News – 4<sup>th</sup> January 1919
40. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1918/19 (U.G. 40 – '19) Page 3
41. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> January 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1919
42. Report of Influenza Commission – supra – Dissenting Report  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> January 1919
43. Kehoe, D. – letter to A. Theiler – 31<sup>st</sup> December 1918 (in Theiler family possession)
44. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 28<sup>th</sup> January and 14<sup>th</sup> February 1919
45. Northern News – 1<sup>st</sup> February 1919
46. Montgomery, R.E. Annual Report for 1918/19 – supra – Page 54
47. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1918/19 – supra - Pages 3 and 4
48. Ibid – Page 14  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> February 1919
49. Cape Times (Hansard) – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1919 (Sir Thomas Smartt)  
Kingwill, D.G. and Schonland, B.J.F. – Petrus Johann du Toit (Biographical Memoirs of Fellows of the Royal Society Vol. 15 – November 1969)  
Farming in South African – May 1927 – Page 58 (P.J. du Toit)
50. Northern News – 26<sup>th</sup> February 1919  
Cape Times (Hansard) – 12<sup>th</sup> March 1919 (F.S. Malan)
51. Theiler, Gertrud – personal reminiscence
52. Cape Times (Hansard) – 4<sup>th</sup> February 1919 (C.A. van Niekerk (Boshof) in the House of Assembly)
53. Northern News – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1919
54. Viljoen, P.R. – Investigation into Lamziekte in Cattle (5<sup>h</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Reports of the Director of Veterinary Research 1919 Page 263 et seq.)
55. Northern News – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> Reports Part II – January 1927 – Page 985



56. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1919  
Ibid - Paratuberculosis in Cattle in South Africa (11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> Reports of the Director of Veterinary Research Page 823 et seq.)
57. Northern News – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1919
58. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1919
59. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1919
60. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1919
61. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1919
62. Montgomery, R.E. Annual Report for 1918/19 – supra – Page 54
63. Northern News – 3<sup>rd</sup> May 1919
64. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> April 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 5<sup>th</sup> July 1919
65. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1919
66. Northern News – 26<sup>th</sup> June 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1919
67. Northern News – 5<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> April, 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1919 et seq.
68. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1919  
Pretoria News – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1919
69. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1919  
Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> April 1919  
Northern News – 26<sup>th</sup> April 1919
70. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1919
71. Cape Times (Hansard) – 18<sup>th</sup> April 1919
72. Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> April 1919 (quoting The Friend)  
Northern News – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1919 (F.S. Malan speaking in Vryburg)  
Niehaus, C.J.G. – Perold, Abraham Izak (D.S.A.B.)
73. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 13<sup>th</sup> April 1919
74. Northern News – 17<sup>th</sup> May, 14<sup>th</sup> June, 26<sup>th</sup> November 1919 etc

75. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 13<sup>th</sup> April 1919
76. Ibid – letters to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> April, 8<sup>th</sup> June and 5<sup>th</sup> July 1919
77. Northern News – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1919
78. Union Agricultural Journal – May, June, July and August 1912
79. Coelho, J.S. – Kenneth Bingham Quinan (address given by R. Groves to the Cape Western Branch of the South African Chemical Institute – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1969)  
Pretoria News – 17<sup>th</sup> May 1921 – A Fertiliser Factory – Big Cape Scheme – De Beers' Latest  
Gutsche, T. – personal reminiscance
80. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 5<sup>th</sup> July 1919
81. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> June 1919
82. Ibid – 8<sup>th</sup> June 1919
83. Ibid
84. Theiler, Arnold et al – Lamziekte (Parabotulism) in Cattle in South African – supra – Page 387
85. Theiler, Arnold – Lamziekte in Cattle (Public lecture under the auspices of the South African Biological Society – 24<sup>th</sup> August 1920 – printed in the South African Journal of Natural History – Vol. II No. 2 – September 1920)
86. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1919
87. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1919
88. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1919
89. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1919
90. Ibid – letters to Alfred – 30<sup>th</sup> March, 25<sup>th</sup> July, 22<sup>nd</sup> August and 14<sup>th</sup> September 1919
91. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1919
92. Engelenberg, F.V. – General Louis Botha – Page 327 et seq.  
Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup> August 1919 et seq.

93. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1919  
Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (Memorial article for the South African Veterinary Journal – typescript in author's possession)
94. Engelenberg, F.V. – supra – Pages 329 – 330  
Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> August 1919  
Northern News – 30<sup>th</sup> August 1919  
All other newspapers
95. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> September 1919
96. Orenstein, A.H. – in an interview with author – 18<sup>th</sup> April 1972
97. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> September 1919
98. Pretoria News – 5<sup>th</sup> June 1919
99. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1919/20 – page 26 (Report of the Acting Director of Veterinary Research)  
Northern News – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1919  
Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1919
100. Smuts Papers in extenso  
Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1919 (Barberspan)
101. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> October and 7<sup>th</sup> December 1919
102. Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> October and 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1919
103. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> December 1919
104. Ibid
105. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1919
106. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> October and 7<sup>th</sup> December 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – Veterinary Education and Research in South Africa (address given at Transvaal University College graduation ceremony – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1920, reproduced in Pretoria News – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1920 and in Department of Agriculture Bulletin No. 5 - 1920)  
Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1919/20 - supra
107. Nel, B.F. – Pretoria, University of (S.E.S.A.)
108. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1919

109. Olpp, G. – Tropenärzte – supra – Knuth, P.H.F. – Page 201
110. Kingwill, D. and Schonland, B.F. – Petrus Johann du Toit – supra
111. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 12<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> November 1919
112. Northern News – 22<sup>nd</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> November, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> December 1919
113. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 2<sup>nd</sup> December 1919
114. Green, H.H. – letter to A. Theiler – 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1919  
Mitchell, D.T. – ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 14<sup>th</sup> December 1919
115. Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> December 1919
116. Theiler, Arnold – Memo to F.B. Smith : Site Purchase – 12<sup>th</sup> December 1919  
(State Archives – Department of Agriculture Z1017/21)
117. Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> December 1919  
Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> December 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1920
118. Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1919
119. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1920
120. Cape Times (Hansard) – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1920 (Questions)
121. Theiler, Arnold – Memos to F.B. Smith – 6<sup>th</sup> February and 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1920 (State Archives – supra Z. 1017/21)
122. Northern News – 27<sup>th</sup> February 1920
123. Hofmeyer, C.F.B. – Hartig, Rolf Ernst – (D.S.A.B. Vol. III)  
Northern News – 25<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> February, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> March 1920 et seq.  
Cape Times (Hansard) – 26<sup>th</sup> March 1920 (Questions)  
Press Book on Hartig in Theiler family possession
124. Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> January 1920
125. Journal of the Department of Agriculture – May 1920
126. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1919/20 (U.G. 13 – '21)  
Journal of the Department of Agriculture – January 1922  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 6<sup>th</sup> April 1920

127. Theiler, Arnold – Veterinary Education and Research in South Africa (Department of Agriculture Bulletin No. 5 1920)  
Pretoria News – 9<sup>th</sup> April 1920  
Fourie, P.J.J. – Die Geskiedenis en Ontwikkeling van Veterinêre Onderwys in Suid-Afrika (Skakelblad – Oktober 1955)
128. Smith, F.B. – Annual Report for 1919/20 – supra – Mitchell's Report Page 26
129. Theiler, Arnold – The Causes and Prevention of Lamziekte (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – April 1920)
130. Northern News – 24<sup>th</sup> April 1920
131. Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1920
132. Mitchell, D.C. – letter to A. Theiler – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1919 (in Theiler family possession)  
Ibid - Annual Report for 1919/20 – supra – Page 26  
Smith, C.A. – Common Names of South African Plants (Government Printer – 5016872 – 1963 – 64 – published 1966)
133. Theiler, Arnold – evidence given to the Select Committee on East Coast Fever (Report – Page 56 et seq.)
134. Cartwright, A.P. – The Dynamite Factory (Purnell 1964) Ps 146 & 157  
Northern News – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1920
135. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> April 1920
136. Northern News – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1920
137. Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup> April 1920
138. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred from 1919 onward
139. Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> May and 11<sup>th</sup> June 1920
140. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 6<sup>th</sup> April 1920
141. Mitchell, D.T. – Annual Report for 1919/20 – supra
142. Chamberlain, Charles (Zoutpansberg Farmers Union) – letter to the Select Committee on East Coast Fever (Report – Page 146)
143. Pretoria News – 24<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> June 1920

144. Report of the Select Committee to investigate East Coast Fever – Pages 55 et seq (18<sup>th</sup> June 1920)
145. Pretoria News – 26<sup>th</sup> June 1920
146. Du Toit, P.J. – Report of Secretary of Agriculture for 1920/21 – Page 199  
Journal of the Department of Agriculture – January 1922 (Page 41)  
Northern News – 7<sup>th</sup> July 1920 (reporting Theiler on the 29<sup>th</sup> June)  
Gutsche, T. personal recollection
147. Pretoria News – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1920  
Northern News – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1920
148. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> June 1920
149. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1920
150. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> July 1920 et seq.
151. Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup> July 1920 (quoting the Cape Argus)
152. Theiler, Arnold – Lamziekte in Cattle : Summary of a public Lecture delivered under the auspices of the South African Biological Society, Pretoria on the 24<sup>th</sup> August 1920 (South African Journal of Natural History Vol. II – No. 2 – September 1920)
153. Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> July and 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1920
154. Gunn, M.D. – personal recollection
155. Cape Times (Hansard) – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1920
156. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> August 1920
157. Pretoria News – 22<sup>nd</sup> March, 19<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> August 1920  
Northern News – 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1918, 21<sup>st</sup> June 1919, 21<sup>st</sup> June 1919  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1921
158. Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> September, 1<sup>st</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> January 1921  
Journal of the Department of Agriculture – January 1921
159. State Archives – Department of Agriculture – Z 1017/21 – 1<sup>st</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> August and 29<sup>th</sup> September 1920
160. Theiler, Arnold – A New Nematode in Fowls, having a Termite as an Intermediary Host (Fifth and Sixth Reports of the Director of Veterinary Research – Page 697)

161. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1920  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Page 20  
Theiler, Gertrud – in an interview with author
162. Pretoria News – 11<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> September 1920
163. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1931
164. Viljoen, Gladys – in an interview with author – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1974

## References : Chap. 22

1. The Progress of Agriculture in South Africa (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – April 1920 – Page 6)
2. Research and Investigation – ibid
3. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1920
4. Theiler, Gertrud – Curriculum vitae of Hans Theiler  
Catton, R. (librarian of the Royal Veterinary College) – letter to Gertrud Theiler, 15<sup>th</sup> May 1974 (disappearance of thesis)
5. Theiler, M. and G. – Max Theiler (The Pretorian 1972)
6. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 20<sup>th</sup> October 1920
7. Ibid
8. Gutsche, T. – personal recollection
9. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 8<sup>th</sup> November, 5<sup>th</sup>, 20<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> December 1920
10. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1920
11. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1920
12. Viljoen, Gladys – in an interview – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1974
13. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 12<sup>th</sup> January 1921  
Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> February 1921
14. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1921
15. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1921  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> June 1921
16. De Kock, Gilles – letter to A. Theiler – 8<sup>th</sup> January 1921
17. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 2<sup>nd</sup> January 1921
18. Ibid – during January and February and 21<sup>st</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> February, 7<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> March 1921  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1921  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 13<sup>th</sup> June 1921



19. Journal of Union Department of Agriculture – March 1921  
Report of Secretary for Agriculture for 1921/22 – Page 530  
Du Toit, J.P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 5<sup>st</sup> April 1921
20. King, J.H.R. – letter to A. Theiler – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1921  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1921
21. Ibid
22. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1921
23. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1921  
Mitteilungen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft, Bern (3) – 30 - 40  
Theiler, Gertrud – letter to author – 1<sup>st</sup> July 1975 (recollection)
24. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> March 1921
25. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1921
26. Pretoria News – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1921  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 25<sup>th</sup> April 1921
27. Visitors Book – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1921  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 22<sup>nd</sup> May 1921
28. Theiler, Arnold – letters to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> March, 18<sup>th</sup> April and 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1921
29. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 10<sup>th</sup> May 1921
30. Cape Times (Hansard) – 22<sup>nd</sup> June 1923
31. Gunn, M.D. – Marguerite Gertrud Anna Henrici (Bothalia Vol. 10 Part 4 1972 –  
Ps. 503-508)
32. Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup> November 1922
33. King, W.H.R. – letter to A. Theiler – 16<sup>th</sup> May 1921
34. Pretoria News – 17<sup>th</sup> May 1921 (reproducing Cape Argus)
35. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1921
36. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1921
37. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1921  
Ibid – letters to Alfred – 3<sup>rd</sup> May, 29<sup>th</sup> August and 31<sup>st</sup> October 1921

38. Ibid – letter to du Toit – 9<sup>th</sup> May 1921
39. Ibid – postcard to Du Toit – 7<sup>th</sup> June 1921
40. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> June 1921
41. Theiler, Arnold – letters to du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> June 1921
42. De Kock, Gilles – letter to A. Theiler – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1921
43. Green, H.H. – letters to A. Theiler – 22<sup>nd</sup> June and 4<sup>th</sup> July 1921  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1921
44. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> July and 16<sup>th</sup> August 1921  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> July 1921
45. Viljoen, Gladys – in an interview – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1974
46. Theiler, M. & G. – Max Theiler – supra
47. Amery, L.S. – My political Life (Hutchinson 1953) Vol. 2 – Page 341
48. Viljoen, Gladys – supra
49. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> August, 3<sup>rd</sup> October, 11<sup>th</sup> December etc 1921
50. Ibid – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> May 1921
51. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 25<sup>th</sup> August 1921
52. Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> August, and 16<sup>th</sup> September 1921
53. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1921  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1921
54. Ibid
55. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1921
56. Visitors Book – 15<sup>th</sup> October 1921
57. Olpp, G. – Tropenärzte – supra – P. 198 (Kleine, F.K.)  
Visitors Book – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1921
58. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1921

59. Pretoria News – 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1921
60. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> November 1921
61. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1921
62. Report of the Secretary of the Union Department of Agriculture for 1921/22 – Report No. III – Veterinary Education and Research (Journal of the Union Department of Agriculture – December 1922 – Page 527 et seq and Page 585)
63. Otto, J.S. – in a telephone conversation – 27<sup>th</sup> March 1977 (A.O.D. Mogg)
64. Cape Times (Hansard) – 22<sup>nd</sup> May 1922
65. Northern News – 14<sup>th</sup> January 1922
66. Journal of the Union Department of Agriculture – June 1922 (Mitchell)
67. Theiler, Arnold – Report for 1921/22 – No. III supra  
Veterinary Education and Research (Journal of Union Department of Agriculture – May 1922 P. 401 et seq)
68. Northern News – 7<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> January 1922
69. Ibid – 25<sup>th</sup> February and 25<sup>th</sup> March 1922
70. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> April 1922
71. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1922
72. The Star, Pretoria News, Rand Daily Mail etc from January 1922 onward  
Walker, I.L. and Weinbrenn, Ben – 2,000 Casualties (S.A. Trade Union Council 1961)  
Herd, Norman – 1922 : The Revolt on the Rand (Blue Crane Books 1966)  
Contemporary autobiographics
73. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> April 1922  
Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup> April 1922  
Northern News – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1922
74. Pretoria News – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1922
75. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1921/22 – supra – Page 528
76. Cape Times (Hansard) – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1922  
Pretoria News – June 1922

77. Northern News – 26<sup>th</sup> August 1922 (quoting Cape Argus)
78. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1921/22 – supra – Pages 529 et seq.
79. Northern News – 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1922
80. Pretoria News – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1922
81. Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup> April 1922  
Gunn, M.D. – Iltyd Buller Pole Evans (obit) (Bothalia Vol. IO – Part 2 1971)
82. Pretoria News – 22<sup>nd</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> November 1922 and 9<sup>th</sup> April 1923
83. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> September 1922  
Tsetse and Nagana in Zuland (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – May 1925)
84. Northern News – 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1922  
Theiler, Arnold (W.H.R. King) – Memo to Secretary of Agriculture – 2<sup>nd</sup> January 1923 (V.41/32 (State Archives – Department of Agriculture)
85. Pretoria News – 18<sup>th</sup> August 1922  
Visitors Book – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1922
86. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1922/23 (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – December 1923 P. 533)
87. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> January 1923
88. Pretoria News – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1922 (quoting African World)
89. Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (memorial article for the South African Veterinary Journal – original unedited typescript in author's possession)
90. Pretoria News – 28<sup>th</sup> October, 8<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> November and 30<sup>th</sup> December 1922  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Reminiscences of M.G.A. Henrici – page 30  
Gunn, N.D. – M.G.A. Henrici 1892 – 1971 (Bothalia Vol. 10 Part 4 1972)  
Northern News – 18<sup>th</sup> November 1922
91. Theiler, Arnold – letter to G. Theiler – 5<sup>th</sup> January 1923
92. Theiler, Gertrud – Curriculum Vitae and personal recollection

93. Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> May 1923  
Report of the Fifth Pan-African Veterinary Conference convened by His Excellency the Governor, Sir Robert Coryndon K.C.M.G. held at Nairobi from the 5<sup>th</sup> to the 14<sup>th</sup> April 1923 (Government Press, Nairobi – 1924)
94. The Story of the Cape to Cairo Railway and River Route from 1887 to 1920 – compiled, illustrated and edited by Leo Weinthal C.B.E., F.R.G.S (Pioneering Publishing, London) Vol. IV Page 393 et seq.
95. Cape Times (Hansard) – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1923
96. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1923/24 (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – December 1924) – Page 526
97. Cape Times (Hansard) – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1923
98. Ibid
99. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1923/24 – supra – Page 526
100. African World – 17<sup>th</sup> November 1923  
Lugg, Margery – in an interview – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1974
101. Northern News – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1923
102. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> August 1923
103. Gutsche, T. – Personal recollection
104. Cape Times (Hansard) – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1923
105. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Reports for 1923/24 and 1924/25
106. Pretoria News – 21<sup>st</sup> July 1923
107. Northern News – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1923 et seq.
108. Bosman, A.M. – Beef Export (Journal of the Department of Agriculture February 1924)
109. Pretoria News – 9<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> July 1923
110. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 8<sup>th</sup> August 1923
111. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1923
112. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1923

113. Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association – August 1928 (obit Kehoe)
114. Theiler, Gertrud – written testimony – 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1974
115. Ibid – Arnold Theiler 1866 – 1936 – Page 20
116. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Leo Weinthal – 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1923 (published in the African World – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1923)
117. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> September 1923 – *ibid*  
The account of the Theilers' tour of Canada, the United States of America and the Far East derives, unless otherwise stated, from :
  - Theiler, Arnold – letters to P.J. du Toit
  - Theiler, Emma – joint letters to her children
  - Theiler, Emma – engagement Books
  - Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler
118. Theiler, A. – letter to Weinthal – 12<sup>th</sup> / 16<sup>th</sup> October 1923 (Published in the African World – 17<sup>th</sup> November 1923)
119. Pretoria News – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1923 (leaked private letter)  
Smith, A.H. – Johannesburg Firsts (Africana Museum 1976)
120. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1923/24 – *supra* – Page 525
121. Ibid – letter to Weinthal – 12<sup>th</sup> September 1923 (published in the African World – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1923)
122. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1923 (published in the African World – 29<sup>th</sup> December 1923)
123. Corner, G. – A History of the Rockefeller Institute 1901 – 1953 – P. 131
124. Ibid – P. 243  
Olpp, G. – Tropenärzte in Word und Bild – *supra* - Noguchi
125. Corner, G. – A History of the Rockefeller Institute – *supra* – Page 243  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Weinthal – 12<sup>th</sup> / 16<sup>th</sup> October 1923 – *supra*
126. Ibid
127. Ibid  
Ibid - Letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1923
128. Amery, L.S. – My Political Life – Vol. II – Pages 273, 276 et seq.

129. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Weinthal – 12<sup>th</sup>/16<sup>th</sup> October 1923 supra
130. Theiler, G. – Arnold Theiler 1860 – 1936 – Page 20 (Ransom)
131. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Weinthal – 12<sup>th</sup>/16<sup>th</sup> October 1923 supra
132. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Weinthal – ibid  
Ibid – Annual Report for 1923/24 – supra – Page 525
133. Ibid – letter to du Toit – 7<sup>th</sup> October 1923
134. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1923
135. Ibid – letter to Weinthal – 12<sup>th</sup>/16<sup>th</sup> October – supra
136. Ibid – letter to du Toit – 20<sup>th</sup> October 1923  
Ibid – letter to Weinthal – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1923 - supra
137. Ibid
138. Corner, G. – A History of the Rockefeller Institute – supra – P. 242
139. Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> January 1924
140. Amery, L.S. – My Political Life – supra – Vol. II – Page 278 et seq.
141. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1923  
Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> February 1927
142. Theiler, Arnold and Emma – letter to Gertrud – 23<sup>rd</sup> December 1923
143. Pretoria News – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1923
144. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> January 1924
145. Theiler, Emma – letter to children – 28<sup>th</sup> February 1924
146. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> February 1924
147. Ibid
148. Ibid – Annual Report for 1923/24 – supra
149. The Star – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1925  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1926

## References : Chap. 23

1. Theiler, Arnold – Veterinary Education and Research 1923/24 (Report No. III of the Report of the Department of Agriculture – Journal of the Department of Agriculture – December 1924)
2. du Toit, P.J. – Horse Sickness in 1923 (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – April 1924)
3. Theiler, A., Green, H.H. and du Toit P.J. – Phosphorus in the Livestock Industry (Journal of the Department of Agriculture May 1924)
4. Ibid – Reprint No. 18 – 1924 (Department of Agriculture)
5. Theiler, Arnold – 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> Reports (Government Printer 1924)
6. Ibid – Annual Report 1923/24 – supra – Page 526
7. Du Toit, P.J. and Jackson, C. – The Life and Work of Sir Arnold Theiler (Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association Vol. VII No. 4 – December 1936)
8. Fourie, P.J.J. – Die Geskiedenis en Ontwikkeling van Veterinêre Onderwys in Suid-Afrika (Skakelbid – Oktober 1955)
9. Pretoria News – 5<sup>th</sup> April 1924
10. Ibid – 14<sup>th</sup> April 1924
11. Athlone, Countess of, H.R.H. Princess Alice – For my Grandchildren (Evans Bros, London 1966) P. 114
12. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1924  
Creswell, M. – An Epoch in the Political History of South Africa (Balkema 1956) – Page 93 et seq.
13. Millin, S.G. – General Smuts Vol.III – Page 389
14. Visitors Book – 19<sup>th</sup> May 1924
15. Correspondence and interviews with H.R.H. Princess Alice over several years  
Athlone, Countess of – letter to author – 21<sup>st</sup> August 1973  
Ibid – postcard to author – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1974
16. Theiler, Gertrud – letter to author – 28<sup>th</sup> March 1977



17. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1924/25 (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – December 1925) – Page 510
18. Ibid  
Pullinger, B.D. – personal reminiscence
19. Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1924
20. Visitors Book – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1925 and 10<sup>th</sup> March 1926  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1925/26 (Farming in South Africa December 1926) – Page 315
21. Ibid  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Page 21
22. Athlone, Countess of – For my Grandchildren – supra – Page 173
23. Ibid  
Neame, L.E. – Some South African Politicians – Page 64  
Spies, S.B. – Kemp, Jan Christoffel Greyling (D.S.A.B.)  
Journal of the Department of Agriculture – August 1924
24. Theiler, Gertrud – personal recollection
25. van Biljon, Madeleine – The Star – 6<sup>th</sup> April 1974
26. Pretoria News – 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1924
27. Hansard – House of Assembly – 25<sup>th</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> August, and 2<sup>nd</sup> September 1924
28. Pretoria News – 24<sup>th</sup> September 1924  
Visitors Book – 25<sup>th</sup> September 1924
29. Ibid – 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1924  
Group photograph in author's possession
30. Report of Secretary of Agriculture for 1924/25 (Organisation of Department)
31. du Toit, P.J. – Protecting the Union's Livestock (Annual Report of Director of Veterinary Services for 1926/27 – Farming in South Africa – November 1927)
32. Northern News – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1924  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to C. Butler (Northern News – 6<sup>th</sup> September 1924)
33. Potchefstroom District Engineer (P.W.D.) to Secretary for Agriculture (P. 4280) – 19<sup>th</sup> December 1923 (State Archives – Department of Agriculture)

- Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1924
34. Northern News – 30<sup>th</sup> August 1924  
Bisschop, J.H.R. – letters to author – 25<sup>th</sup> March & 4<sup>th</sup> April 1974  
Ibid – Personal Photograph Album 1927
  35. Northern News – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1924
  36. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1924/25 – Pages 515 – 516
  37. Visitors Book – 15<sup>th</sup> October 1924  
Pretoria News – 16<sup>th</sup> October 1924
  38. Visitors Book – 5<sup>th</sup> November 1924
  39. Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> December 1924 and 13<sup>th</sup> May 1925  
Athlone, Countess of – personal reminiscences in an interview – 2<sup>nd</sup> March 1977
  40. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1926
  41. Pretoria News – 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1924
  42. Pretoria News – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1925  
Northern News – 14<sup>th</sup> February 1925  
Many other newspapers
  43. Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> February 1925
  44. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1925  
Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1924/25 – Page 515  
Veterinary Education and Research – Investigations of Dr Cowdry : The Cause of Heartwater (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – March 1925)
  45. Visitors Book – 2<sup>nd</sup> February 1925  
Journal of the Department of Agriculture – March 1925 – Page 202
  46. The Star – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1925  
Northern News – 21<sup>st</sup> February 1925  
Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup> April 1925  
Kemp, J.C.G. in a statement to the Rand Daily Mail – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1928
  47. Orenstein, A.J. – in an interview with author – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1972
  48. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> March 1926
  49. Ibid – Annual Report for 1924/25 (Journal of the Department of Agriculture – December 1925 – Page 510)

50. Ibid – in a recorded interview – Farmers Weekly – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1927  
Kemp, J.C.G. – in a statement to the Rand Daily Mail – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1928
51. Northern News – 14<sup>th</sup> March 1925 (quoting an interview given by J.C.G. Kemp to the Cape Argus)
52. Theiler, Gertrud – in an interview with author – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1975
53. Pretoria News – 17<sup>th</sup> February 1925  
Theiler, Gertrud – personal reminiscence  
Du Toit, P.J. and Jackson, C. – The Life and Work of Sir Arnold Theiler – supra – Ps 160-161
54. Pretoria News – 6<sup>th</sup> March and 8<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> April 1925
55. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> May and 4<sup>th</sup> June 1925  
Theiler, Gertrud – Curriculum Vitae of Hans Theiler  
Corner, G. – A History of the Rockefeller Institute - supra
56. Report of Secretary for Agriculture for 1924/25 – page 110  
Theiler, Arnold – Report for 1924/25 – supra – Page 514  
Neame, L.E. – Some South African Politicians – Page 64  
Pretoria News – 14<sup>th</sup> August 1925
57. Northern News – 20<sup>th</sup> June 1925
58. Theiler, Arnold – Annual Report for 1924/25 – supra – Pages 515 – 516
59. Athlone, Countess of – For My Grandchildren – supra Ps 174 and 180
60. Pretoria News – 20<sup>th</sup> June and 11<sup>th</sup> November 1925
61. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 (Reminiscences of Students – Page 35 et seq.)
62. Ibid – in an undated note to the author  
Pretoria News – 8<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1925
63. Haagner, A.K. – The Conservation of Wild Life in South Africa (South African Journal of Industries – December 1925)  
Ruebel, E. – Carl Schröter 1855 – 1939 (Gelehrten Gesellschaft – Kommissionverlag, Beer & Co., Zurich 1940 – P. 44 et seq)
64. Stevenson Hamilton, J. – South African Eden – Page 206 et seq.  
Theiler, Gertrud – in an undated note to the author
65. Hansard – House of Assembly – 16<sup>th</sup> July 1925

66. Pretoria News – 25<sup>th</sup> September 1925
67. Geldenhuys, F.E. – Agricultural Economic Conditions in South Africa (Journal of Department of Agriculture – Page 68)
68. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 (Reminiscences of P.J.J. Fourie – Page 30)  
Fourie, P.J.J. – in an interview with the author - 1974
69. Letty, Cynthia – in interviews with author – 1974  
Ibid - The Flowers in the Decimal Coin (Bothalia Vol. VIII – May 1966)  
Ibid - Watercolours on "Sterility in Cows" (in author's custody)  
Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> August 1973  
Etc etc
70. Theiler, Arnold – in an interview – Farmers Weekly – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1927
71. Pretoria News – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1925
72. Orr, Lord Boyd – As I Recall (Macgibbon & Kee, London 1966) – P. 123  
Visitors Book – 17<sup>th</sup> December 1925  
Northern News – 9<sup>th</sup> January 1926
73. Pretoria News – 6<sup>th</sup> January 1926
74. Visitors Book – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1926
75. Northern News – 13<sup>th</sup> February 1926 (quoting Sunday Times)
76. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> February 1926
77. Visible in all photographs of the period
78. Amery, L.S. – My Political Life – Vol. II – Page 340
79. Recollection of author
80. Amery, L.S. – supra – Page 351
81. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> March 1926
82. Theiler, Arnold – letters to du Toit – 31<sup>st</sup> March, 6<sup>th</sup> April, 3<sup>rd</sup> May and 15<sup>th</sup> June 1926
83. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1926

84. Pretoria News – 28<sup>th</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> April 1926  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 10<sup>th</sup> May 1926
85. Rand Daily Mail – 8<sup>th</sup> July 1926
86. Pretoria News – 5<sup>th</sup> February 1927  
Theiler, Gertrud – Curriculum Vitae of G. Theiler
87. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 10<sup>th</sup> May 1926
88. Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (Obituary written to South African Veterinary Association Journal – original typescript in author's possession)
89. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1926
90. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1926
91. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> July 1926
92. Amery, L.S. – My Political Life – Vol. II – Page 351  
Orr, Lord Boyd – As I Recall – supra
93. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 4<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> May, 9<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> June, 14<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1926
94. Pretoria News – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1926
95. Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1926
96. Secretary for Agriculture (V. I/297) – letters to A. Theiler – 14<sup>th</sup> September and 9<sup>th</sup> November 1926, 5<sup>th</sup> February and 10<sup>th</sup> March 1927 (in Theiler family possession)  
King, H.W.R. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 7<sup>th</sup> August 1926  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1926
97. King, H.W.R. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1926
98. Amery, L.S. – supra – Page 349
99. Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> August 1926
100. Henning, M.W. – Animal Diseases in South Africa (C.N.A. 1948) – Page 324 – et seq.
101. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> August and 12<sup>th</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> September 1926  
Pretoria News – 10<sup>th</sup> August 1926

102. Ibid – continuously during September 1926
103. Theiler, Arnold – letters to P.J. du Toit – 10<sup>th</sup> May and 5<sup>th</sup> October 1926
104. King, J.W.R. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 30<sup>th</sup> September 1926  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 20<sup>th</sup> October 1926
105. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> September 1926
106. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 16<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> October 1926
107. Smuts, J.C. – letter to M.C. Gillett – 17<sup>th</sup> November 1926 (Lotsij and Schröter)  
Pretoria News – 13<sup>th</sup> November 1926 (Schröter)  
Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> March 1927 (Lotsij)
108. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – November 1926  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1926
109. Secretary for Agriculture – letter to A. Theiler (V.I/297) – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1926 (in Theiler family possession)
110. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1926
111. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> November 1926
112. Theiler, Arnold – Interview with Farmers Weekly – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1926
113. Ibid – letter to P.J. du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1927
114. Pretoria News – (full leader) – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1926
115. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1926  
Russell, Edward John – The Land called Me (Allen & Unwin 1956) – Pages 195 – 196
116. Pretoria News – 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1926
117. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1926  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1926  
South African Journal of natural History Vol. VI – No. 4 – June 1929 (H. Green – Page 252)
118. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1926
119. Pretoria News – 24<sup>th</sup> November 1926 (Schröter)  
Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> November and 3<sup>rd</sup> December 1926 (Baden Powell)  
Ibid – 27<sup>th</sup> November 1926 (Kindergarten)

120. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Downey, Rhodesian Minister of Agriculture – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1927 (in Theiler family possession)
121. Pretoria News – 5<sup>th</sup> February 1927
122. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1927
123. Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> January 1927  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 9<sup>th</sup> February 1927
124. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> February 1927
125. Pretoria News – 15<sup>th</sup> January 1927  
Northern News – 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1927
126. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 19<sup>th</sup> January 1927
127. Report of the Secretary for Agriculture for 1925/26 (Farming in South Africa – December 1926)
128. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1927
129. Farmers Weekly – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1927
130. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> January 1927
131. Pretoria News – 19<sup>th</sup> February 1927  
Mittelholzer, Gouzy and Heim – Afrikaflug (Fuessli, Zurich 1928) Pages 200 - 201
132. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1926
133. Hargreaves, Captain R. – letter to A. Theiler – 21<sup>st</sup> February 1927 (in Theiler family possession)
134. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1927
135. Kemp, J.C.G. – letter to A. Theiler (C.T. 450) – 25<sup>th</sup> February 1927 (in Theiler family possession)
136. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Reminiscences of J.H.R. Bisschop – Page 38)
137. Original Card in Theiler family possession
138. Theiler, Gertrud – in an interview with author – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1975

139. Pretoria News – 7<sup>th</sup> March 1927
140. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> March 1927
141. Theiler, Gertrud – in an interview with author – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1975
142. Mittelholzer, Gouzy and Heim – supra – Page 207



## **References : Chap. 24**

Unless otherwise stated or a specific reference be indicated, the material for this chapter derives principally from :

Theiler, Arnold – letters to his brother Alfred and P.J. du Toit

Theiler, Emma – letters to her daughters and to Alfred, and her Engagements Books

Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler

1. Visitors Book – 6<sup>th</sup> November 1925 (Sir John Chancellor)  
Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1927 (Sir Edward Grigg)
2. Edwards, Cecil – Bruce of Melbourne – Man of Two Worlds (Heinemann, London n.d.) Page 124 et seq.
3. Standard and Diggers News – 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> November 1894
4. Amery, L.S. – My Political Life Vol. II Pages 343 et seq.
5. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1927
6. Undated unidentified Memorandum : The Control of Animal Diseases in The British Empire (in Theiler family possession)
7. Downie, J.V. – letter to A. Theiler – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1927 (ibid)
8. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> May 1927
9. Ibid – letter to J.V. Downie – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1927 (in Theiler family possession)
10. Ibid – letters to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> June, 17<sup>th</sup> July 1927 et seq.
11. Theiler, Gertrud – Curriculum Vitae of Hans  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 1<sup>st</sup> May 1927  
Ibid – letter to G. Martinaglia – 18<sup>th</sup> December 1927 (in Theiler family possession)
12. Theiler, M. and G. – Max Theiler (The Pretorian 1972)  
Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (unpublished typescript – supra)
13. Visitors Book – 9<sup>th</sup> September 1927  
Amery, L.S. – My Political Life Vol. II – Page 419
14. Theiler, Arnold – letters to du Toit – 20<sup>th</sup> July and 17<sup>th</sup> August 1927
15. Ibid – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1926
16. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> August 1927

17. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 20<sup>th</sup> August 1927
18. Bledisloe, First Viscount – Who was Who 1951 – 1960
19. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 16<sup>th</sup> August 1928  
Theiler, A. and Orr, J.B. – The Health and Nutrition of Animals (Australian C.S.I.R., Government Printer, Melbourne 1929)
20. Edwards, Cecil – Bruce of Melbourne – supra – Page 125 et seq.
21. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 27<sup>th</sup> and 31<sup>st</sup> October 1927
22. Orr, Lord Boyd – As I recall – Page 131
23. Martinaglia, G. – letter to A. Theiler – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1927 (in Theiler family possession)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to G. Martinaglia – 18<sup>th</sup> December 1927
24. Du Toit, P.J. – Annual Report for 1926/27 (Farming in South Africa – November 1927 – Page 389)
25. Much-corrected copy in Theiler Papers (Colonial File)
26. Visitors Book – 5<sup>th</sup> January 1928
27. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1928  
Athlone, Countess of – For my Grandchildren – supra – Pages 184 – 185  
Orenstein, A.J. – in an interview with author – 24<sup>th</sup> April 1972
28. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 21<sup>st</sup> December 1927
29. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 3<sup>rd</sup> February 1928
30. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Page 22
31. Orr, Lord Boyd – As I Recall – supra – Page 131
32. Theiler, A. and Boyd Orr, J.B., - The Health and Nutrition of Animals – supra – Page 10
33. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 25<sup>th</sup> May 1928  
Theiler, A. and Orr, J.B. – supra – Page 14  
Mclean, Gordon – Theiler Memorial Lecture (Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association 1969 (40 (2) 207)

34. De Chair, Enid – letter to Lady Theiler – early June 1928 (in Theiler family possession)  
Struben, Charles – Vein of Gold (Balkema 1957) – Pages 38 and 79
35. Orr, Lord Boyd – As I Recall – supra – Pages 132 – 133
36. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1928
37. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 25<sup>th</sup> May and 21<sup>st</sup> June 1928  
Olpp, G. – Tropenärzte supra – Page 300  
Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler – unpublished typescript - supra
38. Theiler, A. and Orr, J.B. – The Health and Nutrition of Animals – supra – Page 19
39. Ibid – Page 23  
Russell, Sir (Edward) John – The Land Called me – supra – Ps 195/96  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1928
40. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1928  
Theiler, A. and Orr. J.B. – supra – Page 23
41. Ibid
42. King, J.W.R. – letter to du Toit – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1926 (in Theiler family possession)
43. Orenstein, A.J. – in an interview with author – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1972
44. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 21<sup>st</sup> September 1928
45. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1928
46. Ibid – letter to du Toit – 6<sup>th</sup> October 1928
47. Ibid  
Theiler, A. and Orr, J.B. – supra – Page 15
48. Ibid
49. Ibid – Pages 61 – 62
50. Ibid – Page 63
51. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 17<sup>th</sup> October 1928
52. Cowley, Cecil – letter to author – 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1974
53. Rand Daily Mail – 20<sup>th</sup> November 1928

54. The Star – 20<sup>th</sup> November 1928
55. Rand Daily Mail – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1928  
The Star – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1928  
East London Daily Dispatch – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1928  
etc etc
56. The Star – 22<sup>nd</sup> November 1928
57. Ibid
58. Theiler, Arnold – letter to J.C. Smuts – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1929 (Smuts Papers)
59. Rivett, A.C.D. – letter to A. Theiler – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1928 (in Theiler family possession)
60. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – undated
61. Orenstein, A.J. – in interviews with author – 11<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> April 1972
62. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1930
63. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> February 1929  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 30<sup>th</sup> April 1929
64. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 5<sup>th</sup> February 1929
65. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 17<sup>th</sup> January 1929  
Print of Röntgen-Ray Photograph dated 17<sup>th</sup> January 1929 – Opinion thereon given by Drs Basil Rosenberg and Harold J. Block (radiologists), Johannesburg – 1976 (in Theiler family possession)
66. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Empire Marketing Board – 17<sup>th</sup> January 1929 (copy in Theiler family possession)
67. Tallents, Stephen (secretary of E.M.B.) – letter to A. Theiler – 22<sup>nd</sup> January 1929 (in Theiler family possession)
68. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 5<sup>th</sup> February 1929
69. McDougall, F.L. – letter to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1929 (in Theiler family possession)
70. Orr, John Boyd – letter to Gertrud Theiler 1970 (reproduced in Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – P. 29)  
McDougall, F.L. – telegram to A. Theiler – 12<sup>th</sup> February 1929 (in Theiler family possession)

71. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 13<sup>th</sup> February 1929  
Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (unpublished typescript supra)
72. McDougall, F.L. – telegram to A. Theiler – 12<sup>th</sup> February 1929 (in Theiler family possession)
73. Ibid – Cable to A.C.D. Rivett – 18<sup>th</sup> February 1929 (ibid)
74. Ibid – letter to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> February 1929 (ibid)
75. Theiler, Arnold – letters to F.L. McDougall – 9<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> March 1929 (ibid)
76. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1929
77. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 13<sup>th</sup> March 1929
78. Rivett, A.C.D. – letter to A. Theiler – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1929 (in Theiler family possession)
79. McDougall, F.L. – letter to A. Theiler – 13<sup>th</sup> April 1929 (ibid)
80. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1930
81. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 27<sup>th</sup> February and 27<sup>th</sup> March 1929
82. Ibid – letter to Gertrud – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1929 and 21<sup>st</sup> August 1929
83. Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 3<sup>rd</sup> April 1929
84. Theiler, Arnold – letters to F.L. McDougall – 5<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> August 1929 (in Theiler family possession)
85. Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1929
86. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du toit – 30<sup>th</sup> April 1929
87. Mcdougal, F.L. – letter to A. Theiler – 29<sup>th</sup> April 1929 (in Theiler family possession)
88. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 30<sup>th</sup> April 1929
89. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> February 1928
90. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> May and 12<sup>th</sup> June 1929
91. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> June 1929

92. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 15<sup>th</sup> June 1929
93. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1929
94. Ibid – Engagement Book – 15<sup>th</sup> and 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1929
95. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 9<sup>th</sup> August 1929
96. Printed by his Majesty's Stationery Office 1930 (Reprint G.25)
97. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 26<sup>th</sup> June 1929
98. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> October and 1<sup>st</sup> November 1929
99. Ibid – letter to du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> December 1929  
Bisschop, J.H.R – Reminiscences (Theiler, G. – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Page 38)
100. Athlone, Countess of – letter to author – franked 21<sup>st</sup> August 1973
101. Theiler, Arnold – letter to J.C. Smuts in London – 24<sup>th</sup> October 1929 (Smuts Papers)
102. Hailey, Lord – An African Survey : A Study of Problems arising in Africa south of the Sahara (Oxford University Press – 1938 – Foreword)
103. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1929  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1929
104. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 15<sup>th</sup> October 1929  
Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (unpublished typescript – supra) P. 4 et seq.
105. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1929
106. Ibid – 14<sup>th</sup> December 1929
107. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 1<sup>st</sup> November 1929
108. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> December 1929 and 17<sup>th</sup> January 1930
109. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 5<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> January 1930  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1930
110. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 25<sup>th</sup> November 1930

111. Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> February and 29<sup>th</sup> March 1930  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1930
112. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 15<sup>th</sup> April 1930  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1930
113. Theiler, Gertrud – personal recollection  
Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1930
114. Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (unpublished typescript – supra – P.4)
115. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 6<sup>th</sup> May 1930
116. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> April 1930
117. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> September 1930  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 11<sup>th</sup> October 1930
118. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1930  
Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 27<sup>th</sup> April and 6<sup>th</sup> May 1930
119. du Toit, P. J. – letter to A. Theiler – 15<sup>th</sup> May 1930
120. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 22<sup>nd</sup> April 1930
121. Ibid – 14<sup>th</sup> June 1930
122. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1930
123. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1930
124. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1930
125. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> August 1930
126. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> August 1930  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 25<sup>th</sup> November 1930
127. Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> October 1930
128. du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 6<sup>th</sup> October 1930
129. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> October 1930
130. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 11<sup>th</sup> October 1930
131. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 8<sup>th</sup> October 1930

132. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 16<sup>th</sup> October 1930
133. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 10<sup>th</sup> September 1930
134. Ibid – 24<sup>th</sup> September 1930
135. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> September and 9<sup>th</sup> December 1930  
Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (typescript – supra) P. 5 et seq.  
Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (The Pretorian 1972) – P. 40 et seq.
136. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 4<sup>th</sup> November 1930
137. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 25<sup>th</sup> November 1930
138. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> December 1930
139. Ibid
140. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1931
141. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 24<sup>th</sup> February 1931
142. Ibid – 9<sup>th</sup> December 1930 and 14<sup>th</sup> January 1931
143. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1931
144. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 17<sup>th</sup> February 1931
145. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> February 1931  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1931
146. Ibid – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1931
147. du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1931
148. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 26<sup>th</sup> March and 20<sup>th</sup> May 1931
149. Ibid – March / April 1931  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1931  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 supra – Pages 24 - 25
150. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 18<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> April 1931  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1931
151. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 24<sup>th</sup> February 1931



152. Ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> May 1931  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1931
153. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1931  
Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1933  
Fourie, P.J.J. – in an interview with author – 17<sup>th</sup> April 1974
154. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 24<sup>th</sup> June 1931
155. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> May and 1<sup>st</sup> July 1931
156. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1931  
Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 1<sup>st</sup> September 1931
157. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> May 1931
158. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 20<sup>th</sup> May 1931
159. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1931
160. Robinson, E.M. – Sir Arnold Theiler (Handwritten Reminiscences – Ps. 5 – 6 (in Theiler family possession))
161. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 21<sup>st</sup> September 1928
162. Ibid – 22<sup>nd</sup> July 1931
163. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 17<sup>th</sup> June 1931 et seq.
164. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> August 1931
165. Ibid
166. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1931
167. Roberts, S.C. – Adventures with Authors (Cambridge University Press – 1936) – Page 161
168. Hancock, W.K. – Smuts Vol. II – Pages 234 – 235
169. Ibid – Page 232 et seq.  
Millin, S.G. – General Smuts Vol. II – Page 419 et seq.  
Report of the Centenary Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science 1931  
The Times, London

170. Report of the Centenary Meeting of the B.A.A.S. – supra – Sectional Addresses – Page 244
171. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1931
172. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1931
173. Veterinary Record – 14<sup>th</sup> November 1931  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 21<sup>st</sup> November 1931
174. Report of Centenary Meeting of B.A.A.S. – supra – Sectional Addresses – Page 515
175. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit, 21<sup>st</sup> November 1931
176. Ibid
177. Theiler, Arnold – letters to du Toit, 26<sup>th</sup> January and 9<sup>th</sup> February 1932
178. Nutrition Abstracts and Reviews Vol. I – Pages 359 – 385 (reprinted)  
Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1932 and 25<sup>th</sup> July 1933
179. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> January
180. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 30<sup>th</sup> August 1931 (and previously)
181. Ibid – 8<sup>th</sup> September 1931
182. Ibid – 3<sup>rd</sup> November 1931
183. Ibid
184. Ibid  
Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 7<sup>th</sup> December 1931, 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1932, etc.
185. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit, 26<sup>th</sup> January 1932
186. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1932
187. Theiler, Emma – weekly letters to daughters – March / April 1932  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 6<sup>th</sup> April 1932
188. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 21<sup>st</sup> June 1932
189. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> October 1932
190. Ibid – 5<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> July 1932

191. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 7<sup>th</sup> December 1931
192. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1932
193. Theiler, Emma – weekly letters to daughters – August / September / October 1932
194. Ibid – 7<sup>th</sup> September 1932
195. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1932
196. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 13<sup>th</sup> September 1932
197. Ibid
198. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> October 1932
199. Ibid – 13<sup>th</sup> September 1932
200. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> September 1932  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1932
201. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 26<sup>th</sup> October and 2<sup>nd</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1932
202. Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> November 1932  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1932
203. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 8<sup>th</sup> November 1932
204. Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – supra – Page 22
205. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1932
206. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> November 1932  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1932
207. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 6<sup>th</sup> December 1932
208. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1932

## **References : Chap. 25**

1. Theiler, Arnold – letter to P.J. du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1932
2. Du Toit, P.J. – various letters to A. Theiler – 1932 / 33
3. Bisschop, J.H.R. – letter to A. Theiler – 9<sup>th</sup> June 1933  
Ibid - Parent Stock and Desired Types of African Cattle with particular reference to the Importance of Confirmation Characteristics in the Study fo their Origin (South African Journal of Science Volume XXXIII Ps. 852-870 – March 1937)  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1933
4. Pijper, Adrianus – letter to A. Theiler – 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1932
5. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1932
6. Pijper, Adrianus – supra  
Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 9<sup>th</sup> November 1932 and 25<sup>th</sup> July 1933
7. Amery, L.S. – My Political Life Vol. III – Page 88
8. Robinson, E.M. – letter to A. Theiler - 20<sup>th</sup> August 1933  
Mönnig, H.O. – ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> November 1933
9. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 16<sup>th</sup> August and 26<sup>th</sup> October 1933
10. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1932
11. Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 18<sup>th</sup> January and 25<sup>th</sup> July 1933
12. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – February 1933
13. Ibid – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1933  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 5<sup>th</sup> March 1933
14. Ibid
15. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> May 1933  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1933
16. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1933
17. Hobday, Sir Frederick – Fifty Years a Veterinary Surgeon (Hutchinson)
18. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 28<sup>th</sup> May 1933
19. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1933

20. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 18<sup>th</sup> April 1933
21. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> May 1933
22. Ibid – 21<sup>st</sup> August 1933
23. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> August 1933  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 5<sup>th</sup> September 1933  
Letter from Imperial Agricultural Bureaux (in Theiler family possession)
24. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1933
25. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> May 1933
26. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> September 1933
27. The Star – 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1933
28. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 27<sup>th</sup> December 1933
29. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 5<sup>th</sup> September 1933
30. Henning, M.W. – letter to A. Theiler – 10<sup>th</sup> October 1933 (in Theiler family possession)
31. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 5<sup>th</sup> September 1933
32. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 12<sup>th</sup> September 1933
33. Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> October 1933
34. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1933
35. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 15<sup>th</sup> November 1933  
Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 23<sup>rd</sup> November 1933
36. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 15<sup>th</sup> November 1933  
Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 7<sup>th</sup> December 1933
37. Mönning, H.O. – letter to A. Theiler – 20<sup>th</sup> November 1933 (in Theiler family possession)  
Robinson, E.M. – Ibid – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1933 (ibid)  
De Kock, Gilles – Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1933 (ibid)  
Quin, John – Ibid – 29<sup>th</sup> November 1933 (ibid)  
King, W.H.R. – Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1933 (ibid)
38. Soheuber, J.R. – Ibid – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1933 (ibid)

39. de Kock, Gilles - Ibid - 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1933 (ibid)
40. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 8<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> February 1934
41. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 27<sup>th</sup> December 1933
42. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 5<sup>th</sup> April 1934
43. Ibid – 10<sup>th</sup> January 1934
44. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> April 1934
45. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 19<sup>th</sup> April 1934
46. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1934
47. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 19<sup>th</sup> April 1934
48. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 10<sup>th</sup> January 1934
49. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 11<sup>th</sup> April 1934
50. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 19<sup>th</sup> April 1934
51. Ibid – letter to daughters – 21<sup>st</sup> June 1934
52. Steynberg, C.L. – letters to A. Theiler – 11<sup>th</sup> June and 16<sup>th</sup> July 1934 (in Theiler family possession)
  - (with wife Betsy) in an interview with author – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1971
  - in an interview published in Beeld – 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1977
 Bosman, E.C.L. – Coert Steynberg (van Schaik 1968)
53. Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – June / July 1934
54. Ibid – 12<sup>th</sup> July 1934
55. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 24<sup>th</sup> July 1934  
 Theiler, Emma – letters to daughters – 26<sup>th</sup> July and 10<sup>th</sup> September 1934  
 Bledisloe, Lord – letter to A. Theiler – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1934 (in Theiler family possession)
56. Theiler, Arnold – letter to du Toit – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1934  
 Du Toit, P.J. – letters to A. Theiler – 29<sup>th</sup> November and 11<sup>th</sup> April 1934
57. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1935
58. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1935

59. Theiler, M. and G. – Max Theiler (The Pretorian 1972) – Ps. 43 – 44
60. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> September 1934
61. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1934  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> September 1934 and 31<sup>st</sup> January 1935
62. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 23<sup>rd</sup> August 1934
63. Ibid – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1934
64. Ibid – August / September 1934  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 10<sup>th</sup> September and 16<sup>th</sup> November 1934
65. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 10<sup>th</sup> September 1934
66. Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England Vol. 94 P. 485
67. Ibid – Vol. 96 P. 124/5  
Minutes of the Council Meeting of the Royal Agricultural Society of England held on the 1<sup>st</sup> August 1934 – Ps. 10 - 11
68. Theiler, Arnold – letter to T.B. Turner – 24<sup>th</sup> December 1934 (copy in Theiler family possession)  
Turner, T.B. – letter to A. Theiler – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1935 (ibid)
69. Klerck, G. (Secretary to High Commissioner) – letter to P.J. du Toit 14<sup>th</sup> October 1936 (Original in du Toit Papers in Theiler family possession)  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to C. Steynberg – 31<sup>st</sup> January 1937 (in Onderstepoort files)
70. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1934
71. Records of the Royal Agricultural Society of England (consulted by author in 1971)
72. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1934
73. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> September / 20<sup>th</sup> October 1934  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1934
74. Ibid – letters to daughters – supra  
Hobkirk, C.S.M. – letter to A. Theiler – 19<sup>th</sup> October 1934 (in Theiler family possession)
75. Theiler, Gertrud – in an undated note

76. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Yorke Ford – 8<sup>th</sup> March 1935 (copy in Theiler family possession)
77. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1934
78. Bledisloe, Lord – letter to A. Theiler – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1934 (in Theiler family possession)
79. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – November 1934  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1934
80. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 4<sup>th</sup> October 1934
81. Ibid – Engagement Book – 14<sup>th</sup> December 1934  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – P. 25
82. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> December 1934
83. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 21<sup>st</sup> December 1934
84. Gunn, M.D. – III tyd Buller Pole Evans (Bothalia Vol. 10 – Part 2 – Page 134 et seq.)
85. Reitz, Denys – Commando (Faber & Faber 1929)  
- Trekking On (ibid 1933)  
- No Outspan (ibid 1934)  
Neame, L.E. – Some South African Politicians (Maskew Miller 1929)  
Lennox-Short, A. – Reitz, Denys (D.S.A.B.)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> January 1935
86. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 23<sup>rd</sup> December 1934
87. Theiler, Arnold – letter to T.B. Turner – 24<sup>th</sup> December 1934 (copy in Theiler family possession)
88. Turner, T.B. – letter to A. Theiler – 16<sup>th</sup> January 1935 (ibid)
89. Library of Film Division, National Department of Education
90. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 7<sup>th</sup> January 1935
91. South African Biological Society – Pamphlet No. 10 – 1939 – Ps. 5 – 7
92. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – January 1935
93. Ibid  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> January and 6<sup>th</sup> February 1935



- Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1935  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Pages 25 - 26
94. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 6<sup>th</sup> February 1935
  95. Henning, M.W. – Animal Diseases of South Africa (2<sup>nd</sup> ed) – P. 324 et seq.
  96. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> February 1935
  97. Ibid
  98. Theiler, Arnold – letter to T.B Turner – 5<sup>th</sup> March 1935 (copy in Theiler family possession)  
Turner, T.B. – letter to A. Theiler – 20<sup>th</sup> March 1935 (ibid)  
Ibid – letter to General J.C. Smuts – 20<sup>th</sup> March 1935 (mentioned in supra)
  99. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 12<sup>th</sup> February 1935
  100. Ibid
  101. Registrar of the Witwatersrand University – letter to A. Theiler – 15<sup>th</sup> March 1935 (in Theiler family possession)
  102. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 27<sup>th</sup> February 1935  
Visitors Book – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1935
  103. Rand Daily Mail – 26<sup>th</sup> February 1935
  104. Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 8<sup>th</sup> March 1935
  105. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Yorke Ford – 8<sup>th</sup> March 1935 (copy in Theiler family possession)
  106. The Star – 15<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> March 1935
  107. Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1935
  108. Ibid – Engagement Book – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1935  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> March 1935  
Smuts, J.C. – letter to A. Theiler – 13<sup>th</sup> May 1935 (in Theiler family possession)
  109. Theiler, Emma – letters to Gertrud – 29<sup>th</sup> March and 10<sup>th</sup> April 1935
  110. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1935  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> March and 12<sup>th</sup> June 1935
  111. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 12<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> et seq. April 1935

112. Rand Daily Mail – 26<sup>th</sup> March 1935
113. Visitors Book – 4<sup>th</sup> June 1935
114. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1935
115. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> March and 31<sup>st</sup> May 1935
116. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936
117. Rand Daily Mail – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1977  
Otto, J.S. – telephone interview with author – 27<sup>th</sup> March 1977  
Beeld – 1<sup>st</sup> March 1978
118. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 19<sup>th</sup> April et seq. 1935
119. Ibid – letters to Gertrud – 29<sup>th</sup> March and 10<sup>th</sup> April 1935  
Theiler, Arnold – cable to Hans – 11<sup>th</sup> May 1935  
Theiler, Hans – cable to A Theiler – 14<sup>th</sup> May 1935 (ref. infra)  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Hans – 16<sup>th</sup> May 1935 (ibid)  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1935
120. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> May and 12<sup>th</sup> June 1935
121. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> May 1935
122. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1935
123. Ibid – 20<sup>th</sup> June 1935
124. Gunn, M.D. – Edwin Percy Phillips (Bothalia Vol. 10 – Part I – P.2)
125. South African Journal of Science Vol. XXXII – November 1935 Ps 49 – 71
126. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 5<sup>th</sup> July 1935  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 17<sup>th</sup> July 1935
127. Ibid – ibid  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 19<sup>th</sup> July 1935
128. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 7<sup>th</sup> / 9<sup>th</sup> July 1935  
Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 17<sup>th</sup> July 1935
129. Nitsch, P.S. – Pickstone, H.E.V. – (D.S.A.B.)  
Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 13<sup>th</sup> July 1935

130. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> July, 31<sup>st</sup> August and 21<sup>st</sup> September 1935
131. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> August 1935
132. Ibid – 31<sup>st</sup> July 1935
133. Visitors Book – 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1935
134. Worthington, E.B. – letter to A. Theiler – 11<sup>th</sup> December 1935 (in Theiler family possession)
135. National Veterinary Medical Association of Great Britain and Ireland – letters to A. Theiler – 28<sup>th</sup> November 1935 and 6<sup>th</sup> January and 24<sup>th</sup> February 1936 (in Theiler family possession)  
Theiler, Arnold – letters to supra – 16<sup>th</sup> December 1935 and 29<sup>th</sup> January 1936 (ibid)
136. Ibid – letters to Alfred – 31<sup>st</sup> July and 31<sup>st</sup> August 1936
137. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> October 1935  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 28<sup>th</sup> October 1935
138. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> December 1935
139. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 20<sup>th</sup> November 1935  
Typescript "Publications of Arnold Theiler" in family possession
140. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 11<sup>th</sup> November 1935
141. Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> December 1935  
Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 21<sup>st</sup> December 1935
142. Swettenham, Frank – letter to A. Theiler – 30<sup>th</sup> November 1935 (in family possession)
143. Cape Times – 12<sup>th</sup> December 1935
144. Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 21<sup>st</sup> December 1935
145. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Books – 26<sup>th</sup> December 1935 / 13<sup>th</sup> January 1936
146. De Lange, M. – letter to author – December 1973 (enclosing copy of lecture)
147. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred (postscript) – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1936

148. Ibid – Engagement Book – 6<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> March 1936  
 Ibid – letter to Gertrud – 30<sup>th</sup> March 1936  
 Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 15<sup>th</sup> March and 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1936
149. Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 20<sup>th</sup> February 1936  
 Ibid - Letter to Alfred – 11<sup>th</sup> March 1936  
 Theiler, Arnold – letters to Alfred – 8<sup>th</sup> December 1935 and 15<sup>th</sup> March 1936
150. Ibid – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1936
151. Ibid  
 Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 20<sup>th</sup> April 1936
152. De Kock, Gilles – letter to A. Theiler – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1936  
 Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 10<sup>th</sup> June 1936  
 Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1936
153. Theiler, Emma – letters to Gertrud – 28<sup>th</sup> April and 13<sup>th</sup> May 1936  
 Du Toit, P.J. – letter to A. Theiler – 23<sup>rd</sup> June 1936
154. Theiler, Emma – letters to Gertrud – 13<sup>th</sup> May and 10<sup>th</sup> June 1936
155. Ibid – Engagement Book – 30<sup>th</sup> May 1936
156. Ibid – letter to Gertrud – 10<sup>th</sup> June 1936
157. Ibid – 16<sup>th</sup> June 1936
158. Ibid  
 De Watteville, Vivienne – Out of the Blue (with forward by W. Ormsby Gore  
 (Methuen 1929)  
 Wattenwyl, Vivienne – In Blaue Ferner (Verlag Hallwag, Bern n.d.)
159. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book 6<sup>th</sup> / 21<sup>st</sup> June 1936  
 Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 19<sup>th</sup> June 1936  
 Official Programme of Ceremonies at Utrecht (in Theiler family possession)  
 Cuttings from the contemporary Utrecht Press (ibid)
160. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 27<sup>th</sup> June / 16<sup>th</sup> July 1936  
 Theiler, Arnold – letter to Alfred – 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1936
161. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 15<sup>th</sup> July 1936
162. Ibid – 30<sup>th</sup> June 1936  
 Ibid – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1936

163. Ibid - ibid  
Te Water, C. – letter to Lady Theiler – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936 (in Theiler family possession)
164. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936
165. Ibid – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1936
166. Theiler, Max – letter to sisters – 17<sup>th</sup> August 1936
167. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book concurrently  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 23<sup>rd</sup> July 1936
168. Ibid – letter to daughters – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936
169. Ibid – Engagement Book – 24<sup>th</sup> July 1936  
Ibid – letter to daughters – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936  
Ibid letter to Alfred – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936

## References : POSTSCRIPT

1. The Times, London – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936
2. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 27<sup>th</sup> July 1936
3. Te Water, C. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 27<sup>th</sup> July 1936 (State Arch.)
4. Theiler, Emma – letter to daughters – 18<sup>th</sup> August 1936
5. Te Water, C. – letters to Lady Theiler – 27<sup>th</sup> July 1936 (in Theiler family possession)
6. Klerck, G. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> October 1936 (Onderstepoort Archives)
7. Collection of Correspondence and Obituary Notices in Theiler family possession
8. Kupfer, Max – Sir Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 (Quarterly of Zurich Naturforschende Gesellschaft Vol. 81 – 1936)
9. Steck, Werner – Das Lebenswerk von Professor Dr Sir Arnold Theiler (Schweizer Archiv für Tierheilkunde – Vol. VIII Part 8 1936)
10. Senn, Gustav – Sir Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 (Verhandlung der Naturforschende Gesellschaft in Hasle Band VII – 1936)
11. Theiler, Alfred – Arnold Theiler (Lebensbilder aus den Argau)
12. Rössle, R. – Sir Arnold Theiler (Verhandlung der Deutschen Pathologischen Gesellschaft – 18<sup>th</sup> September 1937)
13. Nature – 29<sup>th</sup> August 1936
14. The Veterinary Record – 1<sup>st</sup> August 1936
15. The Queensland Producer – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1936
16. "Pioneers who Served" (British Commonwealth Leaflets – Series A)
17. Rand Daily Mail – 28<sup>th</sup> July 1936
18. Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association – Vol. VII – No. 4 – December 1936
19. South African Medical Journal – 26<sup>th</sup> September 1936 Ps 627 - 629

20. Report of the 34<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science – 5<sup>th</sup> / 10<sup>th</sup> October 1936 (Bulletin No. 4 – September 1936)
21. Klerck, G. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> October 1936 (Onderstepoort Archives)
22. Du Toit, P. J. – letter to G. Klerck – 10<sup>th</sup> November 1936 (ibid)
23. Steynberg, C.L. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 14<sup>th</sup> October 1936 (ibid)
24. Viljoen, Gladys – implied in an interview with author – 17<sup>th</sup> March 1974
25. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to P.R. Viljoen – 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1937 (unavailable)  
Viljoen, P.R. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 10<sup>th</sup> April 1936 (C.T. 119) (Onderstepoort Archives)
26. Du Toit, P.J. – Handwritten Notes – 21<sup>st</sup> April 1937 (ibid)
27. Klerck, G. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 23<sup>rd</sup> April 1937 (ibid)  
Du Toit, P.J. – letter to G. Klerck – 9<sup>th</sup> June 1937 (ibid)
28. Cilliers, C.A. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1937 (50/5410) (Onderstepoort Archives)
29. Secretary at South Africa House, London – letter to P.J. du Toit – 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1937 with notation “arrived in Durban 19.7.’37” (Onderstepoort Archives)
30. Cilliers, C.A. – letter to P.J. du Toit – 30<sup>th</sup> July 1937 (ibid)
31. Du Toit, P.J. – letter to General J.C. Smuts – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1937  
Ibid – letter to P.R. Viljoen – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 1937  
Cilliers, C.A. letter to P.J. du Toit – 20<sup>th</sup> August 1937 (ibid)
32. Du Toit, P.J. – notation on his copy of letter to Viljoen - supra
33. Theiler, Emma – letter to Gertrud – 27<sup>th</sup> November 1937
34. Steynberg, Betsy (wife) – in an interview with author – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1971
35. Steynberg, C.L. – series of photographs taken on Halfway site
36. Du Toit, P.J. – telegram to Lady Theiler at Wellington – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1939  
Theiler, Emma – telegram to Microbe – 15<sup>th</sup> February 1939 (Onderstepoort Archives)
37. Rand Daily Mail – 16<sup>th</sup> November 1939  
Die Transvaler – 29<sup>th</sup> March 1965

38. Theiler, Gertrud – information supplied  
The Star – 23<sup>rd</sup> March 1967  
Rand Daily Mail – 24<sup>th</sup> March 1967
39. Phillips, S.P. (secretary) – letter to P.R. Viljoen – 20<sup>th</sup> August 1938  
(Onderstepoort Archives)
40. Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association Vol. XXXIV(I) - 1963
41. Steynberg, Betsy – in an interview with author – 29<sup>th</sup> September 1971  
Steynberg, C.L. – ibid  
The Onderstepoort Veterinary Research Laboratory 1908 – 1958 (Onderstepoort  
Journal of Veterinary Research Vol. 28 – No. 4 – May 1961 (picture Page 608)
42. Steynberg, C.L. – letter to author – 7<sup>th</sup> November 1973
43. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> December 1974
44. Ibid – 4<sup>th</sup> December 1975
45. Ibid – 28<sup>th</sup> April 1977 et seq.
46. Gutsche, T. – letters to T.F. Adelaar – 8<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> June 1973  
Adelaar, T.F. – letter to author with endorsement – 25<sup>th</sup> June 1973
47. Theiler, Emma – letter to Alfred – 25<sup>th</sup> July 1936
48. Theiler, Max – letter to Gertrud – 17<sup>th</sup> September 1936
49. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Books 1936 et seq.
50. Theiler, Margaret and Gertrud – personal recollections
51. Records, photographs and letters relating to the occasion in Theiler family  
possession
52. Rand Daily Mail – 15<sup>th</sup> April 1951
53. Theiler, Gertrud – Curriculum Vitae of Hans
54. Pretoria News – 4<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> August 1972
55. Ibid – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1977  
The Star – 1<sup>st</sup> December 1977  
Programme of Inaugural Induction Ceremony of the South African Sport Hall of  
Fame – 3<sup>rd</sup> February 1978



56. Theiler, Gertrud – Personal Curriculum Vitae and Testimony
57. The Star – 22<sup>nd</sup> January 1975
58. Theiler, Max – letters to sisters – 17<sup>th</sup> August and 7<sup>th</sup> September 1936
59. Theiler, Emma – Engagement Book – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1936  
Ibid – letter to Alfred – 29<sup>th</sup> July 1936
60. Ibid – letter to daughters – 13<sup>th</sup> August 1936
61. Ibid – Engagement Book – 19<sup>th</sup> August 1936
62. Ibid – ibid – 6<sup>th</sup> March 1937
63. Theiler, Gertrud – Max Theiler (unpublished typescript)  
Ibid – In Memoriam Max Theiler 1899 – 1972 (Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association 44(4) Pages 460 – 462)  
Theiler, M. and G. – Max Theiler (The Pretorian – 1972)  
The Pretorian – 1974  
Pretoria News – 12<sup>th</sup> August 1974  
Corner, G.W. – A History of the Rockefeller Institute 1901 – 1953 (Pages 387 and 463)  
Shuck, R. and Sohlman, R. – Nobel : The Man and his Prizes
64. Personal Reminiscences (including A.J. Orenstein and many others)  
Kingwill, D.G. and Schonland, B.F. – Petrus Johann du Toit (Biographical Memoirs of Fellows of the Royal Society – Vol. 15 – November 1969)
65. Ibid - Viljoen, Phillip Rudolf (D.S.A.B.)
66. Gunn, M.d. – Iltyd Buller Pole Evans M.A. (Cantab) D.Sc (Wales) Ll.D. (Rand) – (Bothalia Vol. 10 – Part 2 – 1971)  
Ibid – letter to author – 18<sup>th</sup> October 1977
67. South African Journal of Natural History – Vol. VI No. 2 – Page 81  
Pullinger, B.D. – personal reminiscences
68. Orr, Lord Boyd – As I Recall (Macgibbon and Kee – London 1966)  
Theiler, Gertrud – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Page 29  
Who's Who 1971
69. Gunn, M.D. – Marguerite Gertrud Anna Henrici 1892 – 1971 (Bothalia Vol. 10 – Part 4)
70. Gutsche, T. – Edington, Alexander (D.S.A.B.)

71. Watkins-Pitchford, H. – letter to Sir Frederick Smith – 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1928 (copy in author's possession)  
Ibid - In God's Good Time : A South African SAGA (Schuter & Schooter, Pietermaritzburg n.d.)  
Lugg, M. (daughter) – letters to author – 18<sup>th</sup> September and 14<sup>th</sup> October 1974  
Interview with author – 26<sup>th</sup> November 1974  
Theiler, Gertrud – Herbert Watkins-Pitchford (unpublished typescript)
72. Orenstein, A.J. – interviews with author – 11<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> April 1972  
Speech commemorating 40<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Onderstepoort (Theiler, G. – Arnold Theiler 1867 – 1936 – Page 28)  
Cartwright, A.P. – Better than they Knew – Vol. II Page 99 et seq.  
Ibid - The Corner House  
Ibid - Doctors of the Mines
73. Gutsche, T. - Smith, Frank Braybrooke (D.S.A.B.)  
Theiler, Gertrud – Personal reminiscence